

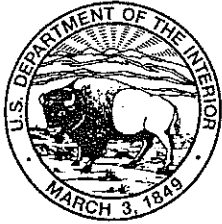
# **APPENDIX D**

---

Biological Resources

---

D1 Programmatic Biological Opinion, October 9, 2008 and  
Amended Biological Opinion, May 6, 2009



## United States Department of the Interior



FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE  
Sacramento Fish and Wildlife Office  
2800 Cottage Way, Room W-2605  
Sacramento, California 95825-1846

In Reply Refer To:  
81420-2008-F-0195-5

OCT 9 2008

Mr. Francis C. Piccola  
Chief, Planning Division  
U.S Army Corps of Engineers, Sacramento District  
1325 J Street  
Sacramento, California 95814

Subject: Section 7 Programmatic Formal Consultation on the Natomas Levee Improvement Program, Landside Improvements Project, Sacramento and Sutter Counties, California

Dear Mr. Piccola:

This is in response to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (Corps) June 9, 2008, request for consultation with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) on the proposed Natomas Levee Improvement Program, Landside Improvements Project (proposed project) in Sacramento and Sutter Counties, California. Your request was received in our office on June 11, 2008. This document represents the Service's programmatic biological opinion on the effects of the action to two federally-listed threatened species: the valley elderberry longhorn beetle (*Desmocerus californicus dimorphus*) and the giant garter snake (*Thamnophis gigas*) and project-level biological opinion for Phase 2 work for the same species, in accordance with section 7 of the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1531 *et seq.*) (Act).

This biological opinion is based on information provided in the Corps' letter requesting consultation and their biological assessment. A complete administrative record is on file at the Sacramento Fish and Wildlife Office.

TAKE PRIDE<sup>®</sup>  
IN AMERICA 

## CONSULTATION HISTORY

September 25, 2006. The Sacramento Area Flood Control Agency (SAFCA) had a meeting with the Service to briefly describe the conceptual Natomas Levee Improvement Project.

May 10, 2007. The SAFCA made a presentation of their Natomas Levee Improvement Program Conceptual Plan to the Natomas Joint Vision, which included staff from the Service, California Department of Fish and Game (CDFG), the City of Sacramento, the Sacramento International Airport (Airport), and the Corps. This presentation included additional details and conceptual project designs.

October 29, 2007. The Service and the CDFG sent a joint comment letter to SAFCA on the Natomas Levee Improvement Project's Draft Environmental Impact Report.

January 11, 2008. The SAFCA, the Corps, the Service, and CDFG began holding coordination meetings on the Natomas Levee Improvement Project to discuss project description and schedule.

January 24, 2008. The SAFCA, the Corps, the Service, and CDFG held a coordination meeting, which included John Roberts from the Natomas Basin Conservancy (TNBC) to discuss project effects.

March 28, 2008. The Service met with SAFCA and Congresswoman Doris Matsui to discuss the project and schedule of the project.

June 17, 2008. The SAFCA and the Corps held a meeting with CDFG and the Service to discuss work proposed for construction in 2009.

June 25, 2008. The Corps, EDAW, CDFG, and Service held a meeting to go over the effects of the project on specific cover-types.

July 2, 2008. The Service met again with Congresswoman Doris Matsui to discuss the schedule of the biological opinion.

July 9, 2008. The Service met with SAFCA, EDAW, CDFG, and the Corps to discuss endowments and easements for the conservation measures. The Service advised SAFCA that any thing other than a conservation easement for protection of compensation areas would take a great deal of time to work through.

July 10, 2008. The Corps, EDAW, SAFCA, CDFG, and Service held a meeting to discuss effects and schedule of the project.



July 15, 2008. The Service and Corps met with SAFCA to resolve schedule differences for the biological opinion. The Service committed to completing the biological opinion by September 24, 2008.

July 17, 2008. The Service provided a request via e-mail for 39 additional acres of managed marsh creation as part of the compensation strategy. This request was sent to EDAW, SAFCA, Corps, and CDFG.

July 21, 2008. The Service, Corps, EDAW, SAFCA, and CDFG met to discuss project effects and compensation strategy.

September 9, 2008. The SAFCA provided an updated compensation strategy based on landuse changes at borrow sites on Sacramento County Airport lands.

September 17, 2008. SAFCA, EDAW, and the Service had a meeting in which SAFCA proposed an idea to develop a compensation bank within the Natomas Basin.

September 19, 2008. The Service responded to the proposal submitted by SAFCA for a compensation bank and suggested that in order to provide a biological opinion to the Corps and SAFCA by September 24, 2008, SAFCA not include compensation banking as part of their project description. The Service also suggested that placing a conservation easement on ½ of the area borrowed at Brookfield would help compensate for effects due to the project.

September 21, 2008. SAFCA's consultant provided an e-mail which agreed to the Service's September 19, 2008, e-mail.

## **BIOLOGICAL OPINION**

### **Description of Action Area**

The proposed project area is located in the Natomas Basin in northern Sacramento and southern Sutter Counties, generally bounded by leveed reaches of the Natomas Cross Canal (NCC) on the north, the Sacramento River on the west, the American River on the south, and the Pleasant Grove Creek Canal (PGCC) and Natomas East Main Drainage Canal (NEMDC)/Steelhead Creek on the east. This project, which is part of the larger Natomas Levee Improvement Program (NLIP) being undertaken by SAFCA, consists of three construction phases, generally occurring between 2008 and 2011. Construction Phase 2 includes the 5.3-mile NCC south levee, the Sacramento River east levee from the NCC south levee to 2,000 feet south of the North Drainage Canal (Reaches 1-4B), the Elkhorn Main Irrigation Canal (Elkhorn Canal) between the North Drainage Canal and the Elkhorn Reservoir settling basin, the site of Reclamation District (RD) 1000 Pumping Plant No. 2, and adjacent land. Construction Phase 3 includes the Sacramento River east levee south of the limits of the Phase 2 improvements to just south of (I-5) (Reaches 5A-9B), the PGCC west levee, the NEMDC west levee between Elkhorn Boulevard and

Northgate Boulevard, the area between Elkhorn Reservoir and the West Drainage Canal where a new canal designed to provide drainage and associated giant garter snake habitat (referred to in this document as the "GGS/Drainage Canal") would be constructed, the portion of the West Drainage Canal north of Interstate 5 (I-5), the Elkhorn Canal downstream of Elkhorn Reservoir, and RD 1000 Pumping Plant No. 2. Construction Phase 4, which is still undergoing study, includes the Sacramento River east levee south of the limits of the Phase 3 improvements to the junction with the American River north levee (Reaches 10–20), the NEMDC west levee between Sankey Road and Elkhorn Boulevard, the Riverside Main Irrigation Canal (Riverside Canal), and the West Drainage Canal south of I-5 to Fisherman's Lake. Phase 1 of the project occurred during the summers of 2007 and 2008 and consisted of placing slurry wall along 9,700 linear feet of the Natomas Cross Canal (Service file number 1-1-07-F-0207).

Because the Corps and SAFCA only have a detailed project description for Phase 2 of the entire Natomas Levee Improvement Project, this biological opinion analyzes the landscape effects of the project for all Phases (2, 3, and 4) but will only analyze and provide incidental take coverage for Phase 2. Each subsequent phase will initiate section 7 consultation with the Service under the umbrella of this programmatic biological opinion.

### **Overview of NLIP Landside Improvements Project**

The SAFCA is designing the NLIP in coordination with the Federal and state flood control project sponsors, the Corps, and the State of California Central Valley Flood Protection Board (formerly The Reclamation Board), to address the deficiencies in the Natomas levee system with a focus on achieving a 100-year level of flood protection by 2011. This will require improving the following landside conditions along the NCC south levee, the Sacramento River east levee, and the PGCC and NEMDC west levees:

- ▶ Inadequate freeboard—The NCC south levee and portions of the Sacramento River east levee are not high enough to provide at least 3 feet of freeboard above the 100-year water surface elevation. Additional reaches do not provide 3 feet of freeboard above the 200-year design water surface elevation.
- ▶ Underseepage and through-seepage vulnerability—Most of the levee reaches do not meet recently adopted Federal criteria for safely containing underseepage and through-seepage when the water surface in the adjacent channel reaches the 100-year elevation or, in some cases, the 200-year elevation.

The NLIP Landside Improvements project encompasses addressing freeboard deficiencies through levee raises; addressing seepage potential using a combination of seepage berms, cutoff walls, and relief wells; and acquiring additional right-of-way to construct the improvements and to prevent encroachment into the flood control system. In addition, the project has been designed to include an enlarged levee embankment (adjacent setback levee) along the land side of the existing Sacramento River east levee to minimize the need for substantial removal of vegetation and structural encroachments on the water side of this levee in compliance with Corps guidance. These improvements would include recontouring the levee slopes where necessary to provide a

3:1 horizontal-to-vertical (3H:1V) waterside slope and a 3H:1V (preferred) or 2H:1V (maximum) landside slope.

The specific goal of the NLIP Landside Improvements Project is to provide at least 100-year flood protection as quickly as possible while laying the groundwork to achieve at least urban-standard (200-year) flood protection over time.

Additional project objectives that influenced SAFCA's project design were to:

- (1) use flood control projects in the vicinity of the Sacramento County Airport to facilitate better management of Airport lands to reduce hazards to aviation safety, and
- (2) use flood control projects to enhance habitat quality and values by increasing the extent and connectivity of the lands in the Natomas Basin being managed to provide habitat for the giant garter snake, the Swainson's hawk, and other special-status species.

Recognizing the importance of securing maximum Federal support for the flood control project, SAFCA has explored implementation approaches that also advance the achievement of Federal aviation and wildlife protection objectives where complementary opportunities exist.

Accordingly, the proposed project includes the following elements:

- ▶ The project would include construction of the GGS/Drainage Canal to provide giant garter snake habitat and some drainage infrastructure west of the Airport. Construction of these facilities would allow for dewatering of the ditch running along the western portion of the Airport runway system, which the airport recognizes as a flight safety hazard, by offsetting the effects on drainage and irrigation needs and giant garter snake habitat.
- ▶ The project would combine SAFCA's need for levee embankment and berm material with the Sacramento County Airport System's (SCAS) need to modify the condition and management of Airport bufferlands so as to reduce wildlife hazards affecting Airport operations in a manner that enhances the connectivity of areas managed specifically for their habitat value.

### **Existing Project Facilities and Potential Borrow Sites**

Construction activities for all project phases would take place within the Natomas Basin, except for potential development of a borrow site on RD 1001 land northeast of the basin. The following subsections describe the existing flood control facilities, their general setting, and adjacent irrigation infrastructure and the potential borrow sources for the project as provided by the Corps in their Environmental Impact Statement for the proposed project.

## **Flood Control and Irrigation Facilities**

### **Natomas Cross Canal South Levee**

The NCC is a 5.3-mile-long channel that carries water from several tributary watersheds in western Placer County and eastern Sutter County to the Sacramento River. The NCC begins at the PGCC and East Side Canal and extends southwest to its confluence with the Sacramento River near the Sankey Road/Garden Highway intersection. During periods of flooding, the Sutter Bypass, Sacramento River, and NCC all contribute to raised water elevations that can affect the NCC levees. For engineering purposes, the south levee is divided into seven reaches. Much of the south levee contains an existing stability berm with an internal drainage system. Levee slopes are approximately 3H:1V on the water side and 2H:1V on the land side.

There is an approximately 80- to 100-foot maintenance access area on the landside of the levee through most of the NCC's length. Farms and rural residences are located on both sides of the NCC, with rice the primary crop under cultivation. The Lucich North and Frazer Habitat Preserves, maintained by TNBC, lie south of the NCC south levee from the eastern end of Reach 2 through the western end of Reach 6. A drainage canal, referred to as the Vestal Drain, runs parallel to the NCC south levee through much of Reach 2, approximately 100 feet from the landside levee toe. There is a private irrigation pump and irrigation canal at the landside levee toe in Reach 1. Natomas Central Mutual Water Company's (NMWC) Bennett Pumping Plant and RD 1000's Pumping Plant No. 4 are located in Reach 2, and the NMWC Northern Pumping Plant is located in Reach 3. The NMWC North Main Canal runs parallel to the levee through Reaches 4 and 5, approximately 100 feet from the landside levee toe.

### **Sacramento River East Levee**

An 18-mile-long section of the east levee of the Sacramento River protects the west side of the Natomas Basin between the NCC and the American River. For planning purposes, the levee is divided into 20 reaches. Garden Highway is located on top of the levee crown within all 20 reaches. A drained, 10-foot-wide stability berm is present on the landside slope of the levee between the NCC and Powerline Road (Reaches 1-11). Cutoff walls to address through-levee seepage remediation were previously constructed through the levee in Reaches 12-20. The land uses along the levee vary from north to south. Along the landside, Reaches 1-13 are bordered mainly by private agricultural lands containing a few rural residences, Airport bufferlands, and two farmed TNBC parcels. Teal Bend Golf Club is west of the Airport, adjacent to the levee along Reach 6. The parcels bordering Reaches 14-18 contain more residences, several rural estates, and three TNBC parcels. The landside of Reaches 19 and 20 are bordered by residential subdivisions, a business park, the City of Sacramento's Natomas Oaks Park, undeveloped Costa Park site, and Shorebird Park.

Several irrigation canals, pipelines, wells, and pump stations exist along the Sacramento River east levee. The Elkhorn Canal and the Riverside Canal are key agricultural irrigation canals in the NMWC system. The Elkhorn Canal runs parallel to the Sacramento River east levee from the

North Drainage Canal in Reach 4B through Reach 8 and into the start of Reach 9 (1,250 feet south of Elkhorn Boulevard); this canal is supplied by the Prichard and Elkhorn Pumping Plants on the Sacramento River. The Riverside Canal extends from just north of Reach 13 to the middle of Reach 19 and is supplied by the Riverside Pumping Plant, on the Sacramento River just north of Radio Road. Several lateral canals connect to the Elkhorn and Riverside Canals. The existing Elkhorn and Riverside Canals are highline canals that use gravity flow to deliver water for irrigation by maintaining water levels above the surrounding ground levels. These canals have earthen embankments with side slopes that are nearly vertical, requiring regular maintenance. Approximately 1 mile of the existing Elkhorn Canal is concrete lined and the entire Riverside Canal is concrete lined.

In addition to the NMWC irrigation systems, there are several landowner-operated systems along the levee. These facilities are located primarily in Reaches 1–4A and 9–12, in areas not currently served by the NMWC systems. The areas are serviced by either well pumps on the landside or river pumps, which discharge into buried pipelines, small irrigation ditches, or directly onto fields. The distribution systems run along the landside toe of the levee to supply fields that slope away from the levee. There are approximately nine small pumping plants that provide water from the river and approximately 10 groundwater well pumps.

Several drainage pumping plants are operated by RD 1000 along the Sacramento River east levee. These facilities pump drain water from the main drainage canal system into the river. They include Pumping Plant No. 2, located in Reach 4B; Pumping Plant No. 5, located in Reach 10; Pumping Plant No. 3, located in Reach 13; and Pumping Plant No. 1, located in Reach 20A. Pumping Plant No. 2 was temporarily removed as part of an emergency levee repair in 2006 and would be replaced as an element of the proposed project in the 2009–2010 construction phases. In addition to these RD 1000 pumping stations, the City of Sacramento operates the Willow Creek drainage pumping station, which is located in Reach 19B.

### **Pleasant Grove Creek Canal West Levee**

The PGCC west levee extends southerly from the east end of the NCC south levee to the north end of the NEMDC/Steelhead Creek levee near the Sankey Road crossing. The PGCC west levee protects the Natomas Basin from flood flows from Pleasant Grove Creek and other creeks in western Placer County, as well as from water that backs up in the NCC during high river stages in the Sacramento River. Levee slopes are generally 2H:1V on both the water side and land side of the levee. Natomas Road is located on top of the levee crown. No berms support this levee. A private canal extends parallel to the PGCC west levee for about 1,500 feet at the landside levee toe. Farms and scattered rural residences are located on the landside of the PGCC west levee, and a manufacturing facility and a railroad siding are located within several hundred feet of the levee, just south of Sankey Road.

### **Natomas East Main Drainage Canal**

The 13.3-mile NEMDC/Steelhead Creek west levee extends southerly from the south end of the PGCC west levee near the Sankey Road crossing to Northgate Boulevard. The NEMDC west levee protects the Natomas Basin from flood flows from Arcade and Dry Creeks, as well as from water during high river stages in the American River. Natomas and East Levee Roads are located on top of the levee crown. Private canals extend parallel to portions of the NEMDC west levee landside levee toe. Farms and scattered rural residences are located on the land side of the northern portion of the NEMDC west levee (between Sankey Road and Elkhorn Boulevard), while the southern portion (generally south of Del Paso Road to Northgate Boulevard) is bordered by urban and commercial/industrial development.

The SAFCA NEMDC stormwater pumping station, a facility that is connected to the NEMDC/Steelhead Creek west levee and the Dry Creek north levee, is situated between Del Paso Road and Elkhorn Boulevard. Other pumping stations occur along the NEMDC west levee, including NMWC Pumping Plant Nos. 6 and 8, which pump water out of the Natomas Basin for in-basin drainage and flood control. RD 1000 operates Pumping Plant Nos. 6 and 8 and City of Sacramento operates Pump Station No. 102 on the NEMDC west levee.

### **Borrow Sites**

Borrow sites are areas from which earthen materials would be removed for use in construction. Where borrow sites would be used over more than one construction season, the work would progress in cells that would be incrementally developed as habitat or returned to agricultural use as the borrow activities are completed. Several properties have been identified as likely sources of soil borrow, mainly for use in the improvements to the Sacramento River east levee. The SAFCA has identified the following preferred borrow sources for the construction of the flood control and irrigation infrastructure improvements for construction Phases 2, 3, and 4, and a redundant source that may be pursued if negotiations regarding the preferred sources are unsuccessful or additional quantities are found to be needed during construction:

- Brookfield property (Phases 2, and 3 preferred): Private property west of the PGCC at Fifield Road, which was in rice cultivation in 2008. Material from this property could be used along the NCC south levee and the upper reaches of the Sacramento River east levee in construction Phase 2 and on the PGCC west levee in construction Phases 3. While the overall property may be used as borrow during multiple years, no area of the property would be used for consecutive years. After the removal of borrow material, the land would be returned to rice cultivation in the same season or if too late to plant, then in the following season.
- Airport bufferlands north of the Airport complex (Phases 2 and 3 preferred, Phase 4 potential): Sacramento County property north of Elverta Road and west of Powerline Road. These lands could provide soil for use along the middle reaches of the Sacramento River east levee in construction Phases 2 and 3. They could also provide material for

construction in the lower reaches of the levee in construction Phase 4, if needed. While the overall property may be used as borrow during multiple years, no area of the property would be used for consecutive years. After the removal of borrow material, the borrow areas, which are currently either fallow agricultural lands or ruderal grassland, would be returned to fallow agricultural fields.

- Fisherman's Lake area (Phase 4 preferred): Privately owned parcels between TNBC-managed habitat areas. Several parcels, which are currently planted in rice, orchards, or field crops, may be suitable sources of borrow material for use in the lower reaches of the Sacramento River east levee and are strategically situated for creation of habitat that would link existing TNBC parcels.
- Krumenacher property (Phase 3 preferred): Private parcel at the intersection of East Levee Road and Elkhorn Boulevard. This parcel is a component of the Natomas Panhandle, identified in the Natomas Basin Habitat Conservation Plan (NBHCP) and development of this parcel is already covered by a July 25, 2007, biological opinion (1-1-06-F-0294). This land, which is primarily grassland, could provide a borrow source for the levee widening improvements to the NEMDC.
- Twin Rivers Unified School District (Phase 3 preferred): Material stockpiled on property owned by Twin Rivers Unified School District, immediately south of Krumenacher. This parcel is a component of the Natomas Panhandle, identified in the NBHCP, and development of this parcel is already covered by a July 25, 2007, biological opinion (1-1-06-F-0294). This material could provide a borrow source for the levee widening improvements to the NEMDC.
- Horangic/Private Property Northwest of Garden Highway and Reservoir Road (Phase 3 preferred): Private parcel located in Reach 6A along the Sacramento River east levee. The portion of this site that would not be in the levee footprint could provide borrow material for seepage berms in Reaches 5A-5B. The site would be shallow-graded for borrow material and returned to field crops.
- Binford deYoung/Private Property Southwest of Garden Highway and Elverta Road (Phase 3 preferred): Private parcel located in Reach 5B along the Sacramento River east levee. The portion of this site that would not be in the levee footprint could provide borrow material for seepage berms in Reaches 5A-5B. The site would be shallow-graded for borrow material and returned to field crops.
- Bianchi/Private Property Northwest of Garden Highway and Reservoir Road (Phase 3 potential): Private parcel located in Reach 7 along the Sacramento River east levee. This property could borrow material for levee construction south of the Teal Bend Golf Club. The site would be shallow graded for borrow material and returned to field crops.

- Pacific Terrace (Phase 3 preferred): A 276-acre site located north of I-5 and east of Schoolhouse Road. Approximately 120 acres of this site could be used for levee construction south of the Teal Bend Golf Club. The site would be shallow graded for borrow material and returned to field crops.
- Novak property (Phase 3 preferred, Phase 4 potential): A SAFCA-owned, 94-acre property located south of Del Paso Road and east of Powerline Road in Reach 12A along the Sacramento River east levee. The site could be used for levee construction south of the Teal Bend Golf Course. The site would be shallow graded for borrow material and returned to grassland or field crops.
- RD 1001 (Phase 4 potential): Existing and future borrow sites owned by RD 1001, about 5 miles northeast of the Natomas Basin along Pacific Avenue. Material from the sites could be used in constructing Phase 4.

### **Overview of the Project Elements**

The elements of the proposed project are categorized into five broad, overlapping categories:

- ▶ levee raising and seepage remediation,
- ▶ improvements to major irrigation and drainage infrastructure,
- ▶ acquisition of right-of-way within the footprint of the proposed features, at borrow sites, and to prevent encroachment and provide for maintenance access along the land side of the flood control facilities,
- ▶ habitat development and management for giant garter snakes and Swainson's hawks, and
- ▶ additional actions to meet Federal Emergency Management Agency requirements: encroachment management and bridge crossing modifications.

### **Levee Raising and Seepage Remediation**

**General Methods** - The following subsections provide an overview of the approaches to addressing freeboard deficiencies and seepage potential that would be used in various combinations on the NCC south levee and Sacramento River east levee, and the PGCC and NEMDC west levees.

#### **Raising, Widening and Flattening Levees (Phases 2, 3 ,4)**

The entire NCC south levee, much of the Sacramento River east levee and a portion of the PGCC west levee at Sankey Road lack the required 3 feet of freeboard above the 100-year water surface profile. To meet overall NLIP goals, SAFCA would increase the levee freeboard sufficiently in freeboard-deficient areas to meet the desired minimum of 3 feet of freeboard above the 200-year water surface profile. The levee height increases would be accomplished through raises of the existing NCC south levee or through construction of the raised adjacent setback levee adjacent to the existing Sacramento River east levee:



- Raise of existing levee (NCC south levee). For a minor raise of the levee crown elevation (typically 6 inches or less), the raise may be limited to the levee crown area, provided that there is enough existing crown width to accommodate the raise without narrowing the crown to a width that is less than the minimum requirement. For most of the NLIP levee raises, however, a greater crown raise is required and/or the levee slopes must be flattened. The required crown elevation would be met through a full levee raise. Full levee raises consist of an embankment raise from the landside or waterside toe (or both) upward to the increased crown elevation. This requires partially excavating the levee slope to provide a working platform for equipment, typically 10 feet wide, and rebuilding the levee to the appropriate elevation by benching the new embankment material into the existing embankment material.
- Adjacent setback levee (Sacramento River east levee). The proposed adjacent setback levee adjoining the Sacramento River east levee would be constructed with a crown elevation 3 feet above the 200-year water surface profile. In the upper reaches, where the existing levee has freeboard deficiencies of as much as 3 feet, the crown of the adjacent setback levee would be higher than the existing levee and Garden Highway roadway. In the lower reaches, where the existing levee has sufficient freeboard, the adjacent setback levee would be the same height as the existing levee.

The only levee segment that lacks adequate levee height that would be maintained at its current elevation is the PGCC west levee at Sankey Road because the flows through this levee segment into the interior of the Natomas Basin during a Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) 100-year or "200-year" design event are not damaging and are subject to management as part of the basin's interior drainage system. Along the NEMDC west levee between Northgate Boulevard and Elkhorn Boulevard, the levee currently meets FEMA 100-year levee height requirements and also meets the "200-year" plus 3 feet of levee height design for the top of the levee profile.

The final levee configuration must meet the Corps criteria of a 20-foot-wide minimum crown, a 3H:1V waterside slope, and a 3H:1V (preferred) or 2H:1V (maximum) landside slope. Because the levees in most of the project reaches currently have landside slopes of 2H:1V, the proposed project includes flattening these slopes to at least a 3H:1V profile, and preferably 5H:1V. The PGCC west levee would be expanded on the land side to provide a levee width to encompass, at a minimum, a theoretical 3H:1V waterside slope, a crown width of at least 20 feet, and a landside slope of at least 3H:1V. The intent of the landside expansion is to preserve the existing Natomas Road and East Levee Road, which are County/City-maintained roads located on top of the existing PGCC and NEMDC west levees. Levee widening and slope flattening would also occur along the NEMDC west levee between Elkhorn Boulevard and the NEMDC stormwater pumping station.

### **Seepage Remediation**

Underseepage problems can occur where levees are constructed on low-permeability foundation soil (silt and clay) underlain by a layer of higher permeability (sand and gravel). Excessive

underseepage makes the levee susceptible to failure during periods of high river stage. Under these conditions, seepage travels horizontally under the levee and then is forced vertically upward through the low-permeability foundation layer, often referred to as a "blanket." Failure of the blanket can occur either by uplift, a condition in which the blanket does not have enough weight to resist the confined pressure acting on the bottom of the blanket, or by piping (internal erosion) caused by water flowing under high vertical gradients through the erodible blanket and carrying fine soil particles out of the foundation materials. Through-seepage is seepage through a levee embankment that can occur during periods of high river stage. Depending on the duration of high water and the permeability of embankment soil, seepage may exit the landside face of the levee. Seepage can also pass directly through pervious layers in the levee if such layers are present. Under these conditions, the stability of the landside levee slope may be reduced.

During Phases 2–4, along the Sacramento River east levee, cutoff walls would be constructed through the adjacent levee in some reaches, and 100-foot-wide earthen seepage berms would be constructed in others for seepage remediation. Although portions of this reach of the Natomas perimeter levee system are considered susceptible to seismically induced ground shaking, such a condition would likely not cause deformation of the soil-bentonite (SB) walls in the adjacent levee because of its malleability and location farther away from the river channel, where levee failure is more likely to occur in association with seismically induced collapse of the river bank. Additionally, because an SB seepage cutoff wall is constructed lower in the levee section, it is not likely to be significantly affected by failure of the levee itself if the levee were to collapse. Relief wells cause the least amount of construction disturbance but require routine maintenance of the wells themselves and the drainage and pumping facilities necessary to support them. Seepage berms are feasible where there is sufficient room for construction.

Phase 2 includes the construction of a seepage cutoff wall through the levee crown of the NCC within Reaches 3–7. Phase 3 includes the construction of SB cutoff walls within the PGCC west levee where required to provide seepage remediation. Along the NEMDC west levee between the NEMDC stormwater pumping station and Northgate Boulevard, an SB or soil-cement-bentonite cutoff wall would likely be constructed.

### **Major Irrigation and Drainage Infrastructure Modifications**

There are two major canal systems in the Natomas Basin: an irrigation system owned and operated by NMWC and a drainage system owned and operated by RD 1000. The NMWC pumps water into the basin to provide irrigation water to its shareholders for agricultural use within the basin. During winter (October–April), drainage is primarily rainfall runoff; during summer (May–September), drainage water from agricultural fields is typically recirculated for irrigation. Because the basin is surrounded by levees, all excess drainage within the basin must be pumped out. In general, irrigation water is pumped into the basin from the Sacramento River and NCC and returned to the perimeter rivers and canals via RD 1000's drainage system. In the southern part of the Natomas Basin, the City of Sacramento also operates several drainage pump stations that serve residential areas.

As a result of the planned levee improvements in the Natomas Basin, the irrigation canals currently at the toe of the Sacramento River east levee (the Elkhorn Canal and the Riverside Canal) would be replaced by new irrigation canals set back from the existing levee farther to the east. Where constraints exist, certain portions of the canals would be piped. The existing and proposed irrigation canals are highline canals, which means that the bottom of the canal is roughly equal to the surrounding ground elevation. Irrigation canals would be constructed high enough to raise water levels above the levels of the adjacent fields to allow for gravity flow into the fields.

A new drainage canal would be constructed to improve the connectivity of giant garter snake habitat between the North Drainage Canal and West Drainage Canal. The proposed GGS/Drainage Canal would be constructed with the top of bank roughly at existing ground level to facilitate drainage. Material excavated to construct the GGS/Drainage Canal would generally be used to construct the embankments of the adjacent highline irrigation canals. Some import and export of soil materials for levee construction would be required to accommodate the phasing of the activities. The following subsections provide an overview of these irrigation and drainage infrastructure modifications.

### **Relocation of the Elkhorn and Riverside Canals**

***General Construction Plan for Relocated Canals*** - The Elkhorn and Riverside Canals would be constructed with sufficient height to raise water levels above the levels of adjacent fields. Design water levels would be based on existing levels at service points along the alignments and the tops of embankments would provide for 1 foot of freeboard. To provide for stable banks, side slopes of 3H:1V would be used. The invert of canals would be lined with concrete to control vegetation and to allow for maintenance with minimal disturbance of aquatic habitat along the water's edge.

To avoid interruptions in service along the existing irrigation canals, the relocated canals would be constructed and operational before construction of planned levee improvements that would conflict with the existing irrigation canals. Thus, in any particular reach, the new canal would be constructed before the levee improvements in that same reach. Approximately half of the new Elkhorn Canal (North Drainage Canal to Elkhorn Reservoir) is planned for construction in Phase 2. The GGS/Drainage Canal from the North Drainage Canal to Elkhorn Reservoir also would be constructed in Phase 2, because this section would run parallel to and within the same right-of-way as the proposed Elkhorn Canal in this area. Concurrent construction of these new irrigation and drainage facilities would facilitate the use of excavated material from the GGS/Drainage Canal excavation for use as embankment material along the Elkhorn Canal. The remainder of the Elkhorn Canal and GGS/Drainage Canal would be constructed in Phase 3, and the new Riverside Canal would be constructed during the Phase 4.

***Elkhorn Canal*** - Approximately 22,300 feet of the Elkhorn Canal would be relocated to accommodate the levee construction. This facility is a main irrigation canal that services NMWC Central and Elkhorn systems from the Prichard and Elkhorn Pumping Plants on the Sacramento River. Approximately 1 mile of the existing Elkhorn Canal is concrete lined, including segments

between Elverta Road and the Elkhorn Pumping Plant and also just north and south of Elkhorn Road; the remainder is earth lined.

The proposed alignment of the new Elkhorn Canal is based primarily on the extent of the planned levee improvements. The canal was sited as close as possible to the projected toe of the new levee (with allowance made for a 5H:1V landside levee slope). After this initial alignment was determined, a number of site-specific factors were considered and used to refine the alignment. The resulting alignment minimizes conflicts with known cultural resources sites and existing trees and is roughly parallel to the projected levee toe.

North of Elkhorn Reservoir, the maximum bottom width of the new canal would be 12 feet. The canal embankments would be approximately 7 feet tall with 15-foot-wide patrol roads along the top of the embankments with a two percent grade sloped down towards the canal. The vegetated side slopes would be 3H:1V to provide for stable banks. Overall, the width of the canal would be approximately 140 feet, with additional width required for a buffer and maintenance area for the canal construction north of Elkhorn Reservoir.

To minimize project impacts on the existing Teal Bend Golf Club, the alignment of the Elkhorn Canal through the golf course would be piped (approximately 3,200 feet). Two 36-inch pipes would be aligned parallel to the levee toe land side of the flood control facility corridor. This alignment would avoid existing golf course infrastructure to the extent possible.

South of Teal Bend, the Elkhorn Canal would return to an open channel parallel to the toe of the new levee. The majority of this reach of earthen canal has a design bottom width of 5 feet, with a minimum of 1 foot of levee height and 3H:1V side slopes. A 15-foot-wide patrol road would be located on the top of the field side of the canal; the other embankment would be 8 feet wide on the crown. The only portion of the new canal that would have a concrete-lined invert would be the 4,100-foot section where the existing canal is lined. The remaining 2,900 feet of new canal would be earthen-lined. To avoid impacts on existing residences, a second section (approximately 950 feet through the Mortensen and Breese properties) of the Elkhorn Canal may be piped using a single 36-inch pipe. The materials to construct the Elkhorn Canal would come primarily from the construction of the GGS/Drainage canal north of I-5. However, a small amount of import from the Airport north borrow sites is expected to be used to support construction of a portion of Phase 2 improvements.

**Riverside Canal** - Approximately 18,600 feet of the Riverside Canal would be relocated to accommodate the levee construction. This facility is a main irrigation canal that services NMWC Riverside system. The supply for this canal is the Riverside Pumping Plant. The canal flows south along the landside toe of the levee to approximately Bryte Bend Road. The canal south of Bryte Bend Road has not been used in recent years. The canal north of the Riverside Pumping Plant is supplied by relifted water at RD 1000's Pumping Plant No. 3. From Pumping Plant No. 3, the canal flows north approximately 950 feet and turns away from the levee. The entire existing Riverside Canal is concrete lined, although much of the concrete lining is broken and in poor condition.

Like the Elkhorn Canal alignment, the alignment of the Riverside Canal would be based primarily on the extent of the planned levee improvements. The canal would be sited as close as possible to the projected toe of the new levee (allowing for a 5H:1V landside levee slope). After this initial alignment is determined, a number of other factors would be considered and used to refine the alignment. One-half to three-quarters of a mile south of San Juan Road southward to I-80, there are a number of residences along the landside toe of the levee. To avoid bisecting these private properties, it is likely that the Riverside Canal alignment would follow the eastern property line of these parcels. The final alignment would also aim to minimize conflicts with existing trees and other site-specific constraints that are identified during design. Based on these site-specific factors and the variation of the proposed seepage remediation methods in different reaches, the alignment would be only roughly parallel to the projected levee toe. The proposed bottom width of the relocated Riverside Canal would be determined during final design to meet existing capacity needs.

**Construction of the New GGS/Drainage Canal** - The new GGS/Drainage Canal would enhance habitat functionality by permanently linking known giant garter snake population centers and TNBC properties in the northern and southern reserve areas that are managed for GGS habitat, thus, improving habitat connectivity between the North Drainage Canal and West Drainage Canal and augmenting movement opportunities for this species within the Natomas Basin. This would link emerging blocks of managed giant garter snake habitat in the vicinity of Prichard Lake north of the Airport and around Fisherman's Lake south of the Airport. In addition to providing giant garter snake habitat, the GGS/Drainage Canal would intercept flows from non-Airport property sources. Irrigation and drainage water currently flowing into the Airport West Ditch from non-Airport property would be incorporated into the GGS/Drainage Canal.

The GGS/Drainage Canal would generally extend parallel to the Sacramento River east levee, extending from the North Drainage Canal at the RD 1000 Pumping Plant No. 2 in the north to the West Drainage Canal in the south, approximately 1,000 feet south of Elkhorn Boulevard. The GGS/Drainage Canal construction would include reconstruction of the West Drainage Canal from I-5 to Fisherman's Lake. The length of the entire GGS/Drainage Canal, including the reconstruction, would be approximately 43,800 linear feet. The GGS/Drainage Canal would have a series of check structures along its length to maintain consistent water levels in the low-flow channel of the canal during the snake's active season (April–October). Supplemental water would be provided from NMWC irrigation system. The low-flow channel would have a top width of approximately 50 feet and an average depth of approximately 6 feet. Vegetation would be managed within the canal excavation and on the banks by mowing.

The portion of the GGS/Drainage Canal that would be constructed in Phase 2 is north of Elkhorn Reservoir would be parallel and approximately 30 feet west of the edge of the Elkhorn Canal. Thus, the alignment was based on the same factors as discussed above for the Elkhorn Canal. North of Reservoir Road the canal would be set back a minimum of 200 feet from the projected levee toe to minimize concerns of excessive seepage exit gradients in the bottom of the canal.

The canal in this location would have a 10-foot bottom width and vegetated 3H:1V side slopes. The canal would be approximately five feet deep with two percent grade sloped down towards the canal from the edge of the Elkhorn Canal embankment and the adjacent ground for a distance of 12 feet to allow for a patrol road. The depth would be sufficient to provide a minimum water depth of 4.5 feet with allowance for 1 foot of water level variance and a minimum of 1 foot of freeboard. The footprint of the GGS/Drainage Canal is approximately 50 feet wide. A 30-foot right-of-way would separate the proposed GGS/Drainage Canal from the proposed relocated Elkhorn Canal.

South of Elkhorn Reservoir, the new canal would be constructed with roughly the same proportions as the segment north of Elkhorn Reservoir, with one notable exception. Between the sedimentation basin and Walnut Road, for a total of 2,200 feet, a 15-foot-wide managed tule (*Scirpus acutus*) bench would be constructed alongside the main channel. This bench would typically be seasonally inundated with water, similar to a managed marsh, and which would drain into the main channel. The 5,900-foot segment of the canal between the southeastern corner of Teal Bend Golf Club and the West Drainage Canal would have a 50-foot-wide managed tule bench.

The GGS/Drainage Canal north of Teal Bend Golf Club would be managed primarily as a linear high-quality giant garter snake habitat and movement corridor, with stormwater drainage a secondary function during major storm events, which typically occur in the snake's inactive season. South of Teal Bend Golf Club, the canal would also serve as a primary giant garter snake habitat area and movement corridor, but the volume of stormwater drainage would increase in a southerly direction as the canal collects additional runoff as a result of the natural slope of the basin. Winter storm-related runoff exceeding the capacity of the West Drainage Canal south of I-5 would be pumped into the Sacramento River using RD 1000's Pumping Plant No. 3, consistent with existing stormwater management practice.

The shoreline and lower bank of the GGS/Drainage Canal (including the improved West Drainage Canal) would be planted or managed to promote tule/cattail (*Typha latifolia*) vegetation as suitable cover and foraging habitat for giant garter snake. However, management of the canal would also require removal of noxious aquatic weeds that obstruct the flow of water. A secure water supply would ensure that water of a suitable quality is present and flowing at low velocity in the canal during the active season of the giant garter snake, and that the water surface would be managed within a range of approximately 1 foot to provide consistent cover from predators along the tule fringe of canal banks. Input of supplemental canal water would begin at a diversion point on the North Drainage Canal at the north end of the new GGS/Drainage Canal. Other points of inflow may occur at downstream locations.

### **Removal of Airport West Ditch**

To take advantage of common construction practices and to maximize the use of common facilities, the rearrangement of irrigation and drainage facilities required to provide for rerouting of flows that contribute to the Airport West Ditch would be undertaken in conjunction with these

proposed NLIP improvements in construction Phase 3. This work would include modifications and extension of existing irrigation infrastructure and modification of some local drainage conveyance facilities.

### **Removal of Culvert and Reconstruction at Pumping Plant No. 2**

The project would include the removal of a deep culvert beneath the levee section at the RD 1000 Pumping Plant No. 2 location and the replacement of a relocated RD 1000 Pumping Plant No. 2, which was removed from the western end of the North Drainage Canal in response to underseepage observed during extended winter storms in January 2006.

### **Land Acquisition**

Several of the measures described above would increase the footprint of the flood control system: levees would be widened on the land side as a result of raising, constructing an adjacent setback levee, and flattening the waterside and/or landside slopes. In addition, a 50- to 100-foot-wide access and maintenance corridor would be established at the landside toes of the levees. The proposed improvements also include woodland corridors and groves to replace trees that are removed from within the levee footprint and maintenance access areas, and canal construction east of the flood control features. The SAFCA also would acquire adjacent land for relocation of infrastructure from the flood control corridor and planned improvements outside the flood control corridor (e.g., the GGS/Drainage Canal), with appropriate easements provided to utility owners upon completion of the work. To meet its project footprint needs, SAFCA would acquire private lands in fee and would acquire an easement interest where the project features would be on Airport land (owned by Sacramento County). Where the project footprint would overlie land owned and managed by TNBC, SAFCA may either purchase the land in fee or obtain easements.

### **Additional Actions to Meet FEMA Requirements**

#### **Encroachment Management (Phases 3 and 4)**

Corps levee guidance requires the removal of vegetation greater than 2 inches in diameter on the levee slopes and within 15 feet of the waterside and landside levee toes. The Corps levee guidance also requires an assessment of encroachments on the levee slopes, including utilities, fences, structures, retaining walls, driveways, and other features that penetrate the levee prism. Substantial encroachments are present on the Sacramento River east levee. One of the objectives of constructing an adjacent setback levee along the Sacramento River east levee is to facilitate acceptable management of existing vegetation and structural encroachments along the water side of this levee. By moving the hypothetical waterside slope of the levee (the "levee template") landward, the adjacent levee would significantly reduce most of the conflicts between these encroachments and applicable Corps levee operation and maintenance requirements. Should any of these existing encroachments be determined to reduce the integrity of the levee, increase flood risk unacceptably, or impede visibility or access to the waterside levee slope, the encroachments would need to be removed. Removal of some waterside slope encroachments may be required by

the end of 2011 to ensure that the levee system meets Federal criteria for the 100-year level of protection. Along the land side of the proposed adjacent setback levee, encroachment removal would typically be accomplished as part of the landside levee improvements. This activity would include the relocation of utility poles that are on the existing landside slope of the levee.

#### **Bridge Crossings (Phase 4)**

Under applicable Federal requirements, the plane of the northbound and southbound bridge crossings of SR 99/70 over the NCC must be 4 feet above the 100-year water surface elevation in the NCC. The 100-year water surface elevation is 44.4 NAVD 88. The soffit (underside) elevation of the northbound crossing is 44.9 NAVD 88, and the soffit elevation of the southbound crossing is 42.9 NAVD 88. Accordingly, during construction of Phase 4 the following options must be considered for implementation in conjunction with the California Department of Transportation:

- (1) Raise both bridge crossings as necessary to meet minimum FEMA clearance requirements.
- (2) Provide for installation of a closure structure across the southbound crossing in the event of a 100-year or greater flood.
- (3) Replace the bridge rail structures on the east and west sides of the bridge crossings and modify the levees connecting to these structures to provide at least 4 feet of levee height above the 100-year water surface elevation. Under any of these options, at least the northbound crossing could remain open for use during a 100-year flood event.

#### **Investigations to Aid Project Planning and Design**

##### **Geo-technical Investigations**

Additional exploration of geotechnical conditions is anticipated to be required in Phases 2–4 along the NCC south levee, Sacramento River east levee, PGCC west levee, NEMDC/Steelhead Creek west levee, and American River north levee to facilitate refinement of design for flood facility improvements. Exploration of subsurface conditions would primarily be conducted by drilling borings. Borings along the levees would generally be drilled to depths of 60–120 feet below the ground surface using either a rubber-tire truck-mounted drill rig or an all-terrain drill rig equipped with an 8-inch-diameter hollow-stem auger and a 4-inch-diameter rotary wash drill bit. Hollow-stem augers would generally be used to drill through the levee fill and would be left in place to act as temporary casing and protection against hydraulic fracturing of the levee. Rotary wash drilling methods would be used below the augers. Borings located at and landward of the levee toe would be drilled using rotary wash drilling methods.

Exploration of potential borrow sites will also be required to assess suitability of the material. Such exploration could include boring methods similar to those described above, but to shallower depths (10–12 feet below grade). Test pit excavation would be conducted using a tire-mounted backhoe to depths of 10–12 feet below grade. The test pits would likely be 1–3 feet wide along dirt roadways and 3–6 feet wide in agricultural fields by about 10 feet long. Samples



would be obtained by hand with shovels from the excavated materials. When the bottom depth has been reached, the test pits would be loosely backfilled with the spoils with minor compaction effort. In the dirt roadways, the backfilled materials would be compacted with more effort to maintain drivability and safety.

### **Cultural Resources Investigations**

Archeological surveys within potential flood control facility improvement footprints and potential borrow sites are required to facilitate project planning in Phases 2–4 and satisfy requirements under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. The surveys would include up to three stages of work. All excavation work in Stages 1 and 2 would be conducted with hand tools, such as shovels and trowels. Stage 1 entails digging shovel test pits 15 inches in diameter and up to 3 feet deep to evaluate the characteristics of subsurface material; these test pits would be backfilled immediately. Depending on archeological evidence found within the shovel test pits, Stage 2 work may be initiated to allow for a more thorough site investigation. This Phase would include excavation of 1-meter-square and 5-foot-deep test units. These test units may need to remain open for several days until examination can be completed. Any sites requiring deeper excavation to further investigate subsurface features identified in the first two stages would be included in Stage 3. This stage would require the use of machinery, such as a backhoe.

### **Conservation Strategy Overview**

According to SAFCA, the project conservation strategy will support and significantly contribute towards the emergence of an urban habitat refuge in the Natomas Basin. The refuge is projected to occupy approximately 15,000 acres once the NBHCP objectives and other proposed conservation programs are completed. Through habitat creation, restoration, and preservation, SAFCA will increase the amount of protected habitat available for NBHCP-covered species. Further, SAFCA's proposed plan will consolidate large areas of habitat, assisting in the expansion of TNBC reserve blocks in the northwestern and southwestern regions of the Basin. Finally, the construction of new canals and the establishment of woodland corridors will greatly improve the connectivity between core habitat reserves that are distributed throughout the Basin, and substantially increase acreage and patch size of these critical habitats.

Overall, the proposed project is an opportunity to employ a landscape-scale vision, helping to advance the goals and objectives of the NBHCP and assist the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA), Corps, and the local Reclamation Districts in achieving their goals. The SAFCA's Natomas Landside Improvements Project presents a unique, one-time opportunity to reconfigure habitat and connective corridors in the Basin at a landscape scale.

Rather than a piecemeal approach to habitat protection, SAFCA's proposed project secures and expands the amount of habitat protected in the Basin, establishes the components that tie the preserves and disparate mitigation sites together in perpetuity under public ownership, and increases the quality and viability of this emerging urban reserve. Refer to the June 18, 2008, *Conceptual Mitigation, Management, and Monitoring Plan* document (prepared by EDAW for

SAFCA) for a more complete summary of the conceptual strategy for creating/enhancing/preserving, protecting, and managing habitats in the Natomas Basin in perpetuity. The following subsections provide an overview of the primary goals and landscape-level benefits of this habitat conservation strategy.

### ***Increase Amount of Protected Habitat***

While the project will result in loss and reconfiguration of landside habitats adjacent to the widened levees in the Natomas Basin, the proposed project has been specifically designed to minimize impacts to these landside habitats, and to avoid impacts to riparian habitats along the Sacramento River and NCC. The construction of an adjacent setback levee and installation of seepage cutoff walls enable SAFCA to retain the mature riparian tree corridor and numerous Swainson's hawk nests that are located along the waterside of the Natomas Basin levees. The project's conservation strategy includes the preservation, enhancement, and creation of over 1,300 acres of compensatory habitats in the Natomas Basin, including:

- ▶ 72.98 acres of created, managed marsh,
- ▶ 616.15 acres of created, managed grasslands,
- ▶ 154.37 acres of canals (16 canal miles) and associated uplands,
- ▶ 140.85 acres of landside valley oak woodlands and savannah (125 acres created and 15.85 acres preserved),
- ▶ 175 acres of preserved rice fields, and
- ▶ 150 acres or more of agricultural field crops.

The project will result in the creation of a larger contiguous area protected and managed for the giant garter snakes and Swainson's hawks than currently exists.

### ***Expansion and Consolidation of Protected Habitat in the Natomas Basin***

The project will consolidate large areas of habitat, assisting in the expansion and infill of TNBC reserve blocks in the northwestern and southwestern regions of the Basin. The SAFCA will acquire several properties to provide compensatory habitat, either in the form of preserved rice and agricultural crop fields or created managed marsh, managed grasslands, or landside woodlands. Many of these properties are contiguous with existing TNBC reserves or other completed or planned mitigation habitats. Protecting habitat adjacent to existing TNBC reserves and other mitigation sites creates a larger contiguous area managed for giant garter snake and Swainson's hawk than currently exists. This increases the habitat value, sustainability, and functions that these individual properties would otherwise provide in isolation, contributing to giant garter snake and Swainson's hawk recovery in the Basin.

### ***Strengthen Connectivity between TNBC Reserves***

The proposed enhancements of existing Basin landscapes are important to the successful implementation of the NBHCP, along with the acquisition and permanent protection of mitigation land. The connective canal and woodland corridors that SAFCA proposes to establish

and/or improve are enhancements that will aid in NBHCP implementation, providing TNBC with an opportunity to improve its overall performance towards the goals of the NBHCP. Canal corridors will provide enhanced habitat functionality by permanently linking TNBC properties in the north and Fisherman's Lake reserve areas that are managed for the giant garter snake and other covered species.

### **Mitigation, Management, and Monitoring Plan**

*A Mitigation and Monitoring Plan (MMP) and a Long-Term Management Plan (LTMP) for the compensatory habitat components are being prepared to guide SAFCA and its partners as they manage the compensatory land components in perpetuity. The MMP would address the habitat creation and preservation components of the NLIP Landside Improvements project. The MMP and LTMP would establish specific success criteria for the habitat components, specify remedial measures to be undertaken if success criteria are not met (e.g., adaptive management, physical adjustments, additional monitoring), and describe short- and long-term management and maintenance of the habitat lands. The MMP and LTMP would also describe the strategies for the long-term protection of these habitats and funding for the management as provided through appropriate mechanisms, which would be determined by SAFCA, the regulatory agencies, and other entities cooperating in the implementation of the project.*

### ***Plan Goal***

The goal of the MMP and LTMP is to ensure that the conservation values of the preserved, restored, and created habitats are maintained in good condition in perpetuity. The MMP and LTMP would discuss specific management strategies designed to maintain the conservation values for each of the habitat mitigation components and identifies performance criteria used to determine the success of the mitigation habitats. The biological goals include: (1) the preservation of the abundance and diversity of native species, and particularly special-status species, in the mitigation habitats; (2) the protection of the habitat features from the effects of indiscriminate land uses that may adversely impact mitigation habitats; and (3) the restoration of any adverse condition within the mitigation habitat areas that may affect or potentially affect these areas.

### ***Implementing Mechanisms for Long-Term Protection and Management***

The MMP and LTMP would describe the framework for the protection and management of the mitigation habitat components of the NLIP Landside Improvements project. The actual implementation of this framework would be enacted through easements, stakeholder-specific management agreements or memoranda of understandings, and contractual agreements. These contractual agreements would focus on the management obligations specific to each management entity, and describe the demonstrated financial and legal assurances necessary to implement the MMP and LTMP to protect and manage the habitat mitigation components in perpetuity. These contractual agreements would be subject to review and approval by USFWS, Corps, and CDFG, and enforced by SAFCA, in perpetuity, and by Corps through permit issuance.

### **Management Entities for Project Features**

Agencies and organizations anticipated to have management responsibility for proposed project features are SAFCA, RD 1000, NMWC, the Airport, and TNBC.

#### ***Sacramento Area Flood Control Agency***

SAFCA would be responsible for the design and construction of all levee improvements, maintenance access and inspection roads and rights-of-way, replacement canals and associated drainage and irrigation structures, and habitat creation sites. In addition, SAFCA would be responsible for all necessary land acquisitions and easements to construct the project features and achieve the project objectives. However, once these project features are completed, most of the land or land management responsibility would be conferred by SAFCA to the other management entities described below. Memoranda of agreement, land ownership transfers, or management endowments and contracts would be used by SAFCA to transfer land management responsibility to the appropriate public agency or nonprofit land management organization. At the end of the project construction period, all project lands would be in public ownership and/or would be under the permanent control of a natural resource conservation entity.

#### ***Reclamation District 1000***

The mission and purpose of RD 1000 is to operate and maintain the flood protection levees surrounding the Natomas Basin and to operate and maintain the internal drainage system to evacuate agricultural and urban stormwater and incidental runoff. The RD 1000 would be responsible for the management of the proposed levee improvements, reconstructed Pumping Plant No. 2, and drainage features. Typical maintenance activities include mowing grassland along levee slopes, berms, and rights-of-way, removing sediment and noxious aquatic weeds from the canals, and managing bank vegetation.

#### ***Natomas Central Mutual Water Company***

The NMWC is a nonprofit mutual water company with the primary focus of keeping the water conveyance functioning to serve the company shareholders. Intensive maintenance to maximize agricultural irrigation services throughout the basin is generally conducted in a given year on only 10 percent of the approximately 100 miles in the Natomas Basin canal system operated by NMWC. The NMWC would be responsible for maintaining and managing the relocated Elkhorn and Riverside Canals and existing irrigation canals. The relocated canals would be maintained in the same manner as the existing canals. Typical maintenance activities include operating and repairing water control structures and barrier gates, periodically removing sediment and noxious aquatic weeds from the canals, repairing canal roads, managing bank vegetation, and mowing grassland along canal and road rights-of-way. However, the relocated Elkhorn and Riverside Canals would have improved levees, better water control structures, and wider roads and rights-of-way than the existing canals. These improvements are expected to ease annual canal management efforts, allowing for a proportionately greater focus on maintenance and operations and less need for system repair and dredging.

***Sacramento County Airport System***

The SCAS manages the Sacramento County–owned bufferlands outside the Airport Operations Area. All project components on land under SCAS management would remain in public ownership but project land must be protected in perpetuity for the benefit of the giant garter snake.

***The Natomas Basin Conservancy***

The TNBC acquires and manages land for the purpose of meeting the objectives of the NBHCP. To meet the mitigation goals of the NBHCP, developers of projects pay a mitigation fee to TNBC when they apply for building permits. The TNBC then uses the mitigation fees to acquire, restore, and manage mitigation lands to provide habitat for protected species and maintain agriculture in the Natomas Basin. The TNBC owns approximately 30 mitigation properties totaling more than 4,500 acres. Private land acquired by SAFCA and converted to managed marsh, preserved in rice, or used for woodland establishment would be conveyed to TNBC after creation of permanent habitats as marsh, woodlands, and habitat buffer zones. The SAFCA may also contract with TNBC for management elements of some habitat features (e.g., the GGS/Drainage Canal).

***Stakeholder-Specific Management Agreements***

The MMP will describe the framework for the design and management of the mitigation habitat components of the proposed project. The actual implementation of this framework will be enacted through Stakeholder-Specific Management Agreements. These contractual agreements will focus on the management obligations specific to each entity, and describe the demonstrated financial and legal assurances necessary to implement the MMP and protect and manage the habitat mitigation components in perpetuity. These contractual agreements will be subject to review and approval by the Service, Corps, and CDFG, and enforced by SAFCA, in perpetuity, and by Corps through permit issuance.

***Funding Mechanism***

Funding for implementation of the MMP and LTMP has been incorporated into the overall budget for implementation of the NLIP Landside Improvements project. SAFCA anticipates funding for project construction, monitoring, and long-term management will be provided through the Consolidated Capital Assessment District and existing Operations and Management District. The Consolidated Capital Assessment District was created to provide local cost share for flood control project within the Sacramento Urban Area. It was adopted on April 26, 2007, after voters who would be within the assessment district voted to approve the assessment. A portion of the District Assessment Fee would be encumbered to specifically implement the MMP and LTMP. This District funding source will sunset in 2037, at which point, the funding would transition into a non-wasting endowment. The endowment would be built over time through a 2-year advance of the fee into the account.

## **Project Phasing**

The proposed project is comprised of three phases of construction, spanning approximately 3 years. Phase 2 of the NLIP Landside Improvements project, for which SAFCA is currently requesting a permit, is described and analyzed in detail in this permit application, while Phases 3 and 4, for which subsequent requests for permits will be submitted, are described and analyzed at a more general, program level of detail in this document.

### **Phase 2 Work**

Table 1 summarizes the major elements of Phase 2 of the Landside Improvements project (proposed project) and the general timeframes in which the elements are expected to be implemented. Note that although seepage berms are depicted as the primary means of providing underseepage remediation along the Sacramento River east levee, the use of cutoff walls continues to be evaluated, and cutoff walls will likely be implemented instead of berms in several locations. Each of the main project elements are described in more detail below.

### **Levee Raising and Seepage Remediation**

#### **Natomas Cross Canal South Levee**

The proposed project would include raising the entire NCC south levee (Station 0+00 to Station 287+50, Reaches 1 to 7) and would continue the construction of a seepage cutoff wall from the eastern terminus of the NCC South Levee Phase 1 Improvements (NCC Phase 1 Improvements) initiated in 2007 (Station 0+00 to Station 61+00, beginning of Reach 1 to approximately middle of Reach 2) to the eastern end of the NCC south levee (approximately Station 56+00 to Station 287+50, approximately the middle of Reach 2 to end of Reach 7). NCC Reaches correspond roughly to the following Stations: Reach 1 (Station 0 to Station 3); Reach 2 (Station 4 to Station 103), Reach 3 (Station 103 to Station 123), Reach 4 (Station 123 to Station 170), Reach 5 (Station 171 to Station 195), Reach 6 (Station 195 to Station 277), and Reach 7 (Station 278 to Station 287). Phase 2 would include the construction of the NCC south levee component, which is anticipated to occur over one construction seasons, beginning in May 2009 and ending in October 2009. The primary construction activities are described below.

Preparation for construction of the cutoff wall would begin with using scrapers (or other suitable equipment, depending on the slope) to clear and grub/strip the surface to a depth of 2 inches to remove low-growing vegetation, loose stone, and surface soils. The aggregate base from the operating road also would be removed and stockpiled for later reuse. Waste material would be hauled to an off-site location.

<b>Table 1</b>	
<b>Summary of the Major Elements of Phase 2 of the Proposed Project</b>	
<b>Project Element</b>	<b>Proposed Activity and Timing</b>
Levee raising and seepage remediation: NCC south levee	Raise and realign the NCC south levee to provide additional freeboard and more stable waterside and landside slopes and to reduce the need for removal of waterside vegetation. (May–October 2009) Construct a seepage cutoff wall through the levee crown in Reaches 3–7. (May–October 2009)
Levee raising and seepage remediation: Sacramento River east levee (adjacent setback levee)	Construct a raised adjacent setback levee from the NCC to just south of the North Drainage Canal (Reaches 1–4B) with a 100-foot seepage berm in Reach 4A and a 300-foot seepage berm in Reach 4B. (May–October 2009) Relocate utility poles. (November–December 2008)
Improvements to major irrigation and drainage infrastructure	Construct a new canal designed to provide drainage and associated giant garter snake habitat (the GGS/Drainage Canal) between the North Drainage Canal and Elkhorn Reservoir. (May–October 2009) Relocate the Elkhorn Canal (highline irrigation canal) between the North Drainage Canal and Elkhorn Reservoir in anticipation of the filling of the existing Elkhorn Canal at the toe of the Sacramento River east levee. (May–October 2009) Remove a deep culvert at the location of Pumping Plant No. 2. (May–October 2009)
Habitat enhancement, creation and management	Establish vegetative habitat features in the new GGS/Drainage Canal. (Fall 2009) Recontour and create habitat on lands used as borrow sources. (Fall 2009) Establish grassland on the adjacent setback levee slopes and seepage berms. (Fall 2009) Install woodland plantings to offset the loss of portions of tree groves in the landside levee footprint. (Fall 2008–Fall 2009)
Right-of-way acquisition	Acquire right-of-way through fee title or easement interest within the footprint of the project features, at the borrow sites and along the flood control system. (Before construction)
Notes: Elkhorn Canal = Elkhorn Main Irrigation Canal; GGS = Giant Garter Snake; NCC = Natomas Cross Canal	

Construction of the cutoff wall would include degrading the existing levee to a depth equal to one-half its total height (approximately 9 feet). A 70-foot-deep cutoff wall would be constructed for a total length of 23,150 linear feet (2 million square feet), with the method of installation at the contractor's discretion. Given anticipated schedule constraints, a three-heading, double-shift

work schedule is anticipated. Material degraded to support cutoff wall construction would be compacted at the landside toe of the levee to support the levee raising operation described below. Unsuitable material generated from cutoff wall construction would be disposed of off-site.

### **Raising of the Natomas Cross Canal South Levee**

Levee raising would occur throughout the entire length of the NCC to provide three feet of freeboard over the design water surface profile (this requires raising the levee approximately three feet). Throughout most of the NCC, this would be accomplished by setting the levee back towards the landside, such that there is a theoretical 3H:1V waterside slope extending from the existing waterside toe to the new waterside top. Following degrading of the levee for cutoff wall construction, the new levee crown would be constructed such that the actual waterside slope extends to meet the point of degrade on the waterside slope. This actual slope would be 3H:1V or flatter. The new levee crown would have a width of twenty feet and the new landside slope would be 3H:1V. Where an existing stability berm is present, it would be stripped and incorporated into the new levee prism. Any portion of the berm outside of the limits of new fill would be trimmed back to conform to the new landside 3H:1V slope. Where the berm is fully incorporated, it would be stripped and trimmed as necessary to accommodate placement of new fill material around it. Existing drain pipes exiting the berm would be extended to daylight landward of the new levee landside toe.

Throughout Reaches 6 and 7, Sutter County infrastructure (Howsley Road and related features) and private residences are close to the NCC south levee. To avoid the infrastructure and residences, between Station 215+00 and 245+00 (central portion of Reach 6, from just west of State Route (SR) 70/99 to just east of SR 70/99), the levee would be raised waterward, encroaching on the NCC channel approximately 30 feet. Between Stations 245+00 and 279+50 (remaining portion of Reach 6), the levee would be raised on the landside, similar to Stations 54+00 through 215+00 (approximately the middle of Reach 2 to initial portion of Reach 6). Smooth transition distances of up to 200–500 feet would link the waterward and landward raises.

Vegetation would be removed from the waterside slope in all locations above the elevation corresponding with the projection of the landside levee toe on the waterside slope. Between Station 0+00 and 54+00 (Reach 1 through first half of Reach 2), where there is significant vegetation on the waterside slope above this elevation, the levee would be set back an additional fifteen feet to provide a “root-free” zone on the levee slope, and the vegetation would remain.

### **Removal of Structures**

Relocation of Howsley Road, the Morrison Canal, a roadway drainage pump station, and three residences and outbuildings would be required by landward levee raises in Reaches 6 and 7. If hydraulic modeling indicates that unacceptable hydraulic impacts would not result from waterside levee raising in Reaches 6 and 7, only two structures in Reach 7 (a residence and a semimobile trailer) would require relocation as a result of the proposed levee improvements.



### **Utility Modifications and Miscellaneous Work**

Pipelines penetrate the NCC south levee at four locations: Odysseus Farms (Bolen Ranch); NMWC waterside Bennett Pumping Plant; NMWC Northern Pumping Plant; and RD 1000's landside Pumping Plant No. 4. None of these penetrations comply with current Corps regulations; therefore, the pipelines would be raised to have their inverts above the 200-year water surface elevation and would be equipped with waterside shutoff valves. If pipes are corroded, they may have to be replaced down the waterside slope of the levee.

As part of raising the pump station discharge pipelines that cross the NCC south levee, canals south of the levee would need to be relocated farther from the levee toe in the following locations: the RD 1000 Vestal Drain and NMWC Bennett Canal between Station 55+50 and Station 61+50 (middle of Reach 2) and the NMWC North Main Canal between Station 120+00 and Station 123+50 (end of Reach 3 to beginning of Reach 4) and between Station 216+00 and 218+00 (Reach 6, just west of SR 70/99). The ditch segments would be moved about 100 feet farther away from the levee toe. Some of this work may be accomplished by NMWC as part of its American Basin Fish Screen Project, but the timing of this NMWC project is uncertain. If the work is not accomplished by NMWC, SAFCA would relocate the canals at the time that the pipelines are raised.

Between Station 0+00 and Station 19+00 (beginning of Reach 1 through first eighth of Reach 2) of the NCC south levee, SAFCA intends to obtain a landside levee maintenance access area to match the 80- to 100-foot wide maintenance access area already established for the levee. This area is currently in active rice fields. Once the maintenance access area is established, this area would be filled to be above the agricultural field grade to prevent encroachment by farming operations into the maintenance access area and to provide an operating road at the levee toe. Between Station 99+00 and Station 124+00 (end of Reach 2 through Reach 3), a low-lying area between the levee's landside toe and an operating road for the Lucich North Habitat Preserve would be filled to raise the grade of the operating road at the landside toe.

In 1996, as part of SAFCA's NCC and PGCC Levee Project, 200 feet of floodwall was installed to raise the NCC levee around the State Route (SR) 99/70 bridges over the NCC. The top of wall for this floodwall is at elevation 44.80 feet (National Geodetic Vertical Datum 29). To conform to current levee criteria, the floodwall would need to be raised to elevation 49.3 feet.

### **Construction Staging Areas and Postconstruction Site Condition**

Construction staging would take place in areas adjacent to the NCC south levee, within the maintenance access areas between Stations 0+00 and 56+00, 61+00 and 96+50, 99+00 and 216+00, and 251+00 and 281+00. Cutoff wall construction would require temporary establishment of three on-site slurry batch plants that would occupy about 1-2 acres each. Each batch plant site would likely contain tanks for water storage, a pug mill mixer, bulk bag supplies of bentonite, bentonite and cement storage silos, cyclone mixers, pumps, and generators. The sites would also include slurry tanks to store the blended slurries temporarily until they are

pumped to the work sites. Slurry constituents would be mixed with water at the batch plant and the mixture would be pumped from the tanks through pipes to the cutoff wall construction work sites.

After construction, the levee slopes and any previously vegetated areas disturbed during construction, including staging areas, would be seeded with a grass mix.

### **Sacramento River East Levee Reaches 1-4B**

Phase 2 of construction would begin in 2009 for the Sacramento River east levee, which includes an adjacent levee extending from the northern end of Reach 1 at the NCC south levee through Reach 4B (approximately Station 0+00 to Station 226+00). Also included in Phase 2 is: installation of cutoff wall in Reach 2 of the adjacent levee; construction of a 100-foot seepage berm in Reach 4A and 300-foot berm in Reach 4B; planting of woodlands in a corridor and fallow fields extending from the lower end of Reach 1 through portions of Reach 4A; and reconstruction of the intersections of Sankey Road and Riego Road with Garden Highway.

An adjacent setback levee is proposed in lieu of in-place modification of the existing Sacramento River east levee, which has substantial structural and vegetation encroachments along its water side. The adjacent-levee raise would involve the construction of a new embankment adjacent to the existing levee. A minimum 5-foot-wide shoulder would extend from the landside edge of the crown of the existing levee to the water side of the new adjacent setback levee embankment. A 3H:1V slope would extend up to the crown of the adjacent setback levee. The crown would be at least 20 feet wide and would be topped with an aggregate base access road for inspection and maintenance. The adjacent setback levee would have a 5H:1V landside slope, except for approximately 5,000 feet in Reaches 2 and 3, which would be 3H:1V. It would be constructed of compacted random fill material from borrow sources and from the excavation of the existing landside stability berm.

It is assumed that a main construction staging area for this phase would be located on approximately 5 acres near Riego Road. The area would be fenced and would be used for the contractor's and engineer's construction trailers, parking for personnel, machine maintenance tools and parts, possibly water trucks, and the storage of fuels and other materials to be used for construction. The project right-of-way along the construction area also would be used for staging of construction materials and equipment. Personnel, equipment, and imported materials would reach the project site via SR 99/70, Sankey Road, Riego Road, and Elverta Road. The primary corridors where construction activity would take place are the adjacent levee alignment and existing dirt roads used for access to the work areas; soil borrow areas; and paved roads, including Powerline, Sankey, and Riego Roads.

Improvements to Reaches 1-4B are anticipated to occur over one construction season, beginning in May 2009 and ending in October 2009. The primary construction activities are described below.

***Site Preparation (Tree Removal, Clearing, Grubbing, and Stripping)***- Site preparation would entail removing trees and other large vegetation from the construction area and stripping the top 6 inches of material from the landside slope of the existing levee, the footprint of the adjacent setback levee, the seepage berm areas, and the 50-foot-wide permanent maintenance access corridor. Large roots and deleterious material would then be grubbed from the working area. To the extent feasible, trees that must be removed from within the footprint of the adjacent setback levee or berms would be relocated outside of the footprint to new woodland planting areas, where a substantial number of new trees would also be planted. Excess earth materials (organic soils, roots, and grass from borrow areas and the adjacent levee foundation and excavated material that does not meet levee embankment criteria) would be used in the reclamation of borrow areas or hauled off-site to landfills. Cleared vegetation (i.e., trees, brush) would be hauled off-site to landfills.

***Relocation of Irrigation Ditch*** - Odysseus Farms, located at the junction of the NCC south levee and Sacramento River east levee, maintains a private irrigation ditch that is situated within the proposed footprint of the adjacent setback levee. This private irrigation ditch is situated along the top of an existing berm in Reach 1 within the proposed footprint of the adjacent setback levee. Before filling of the existing ditch, a new ditch would be constructed in Reach 1 to serve irrigation needs for agricultural uses of the land along this reach. The new ditch would be constructed from Station 0+00 to Station 25+00 and would be elevated, similar to the existing canal, to allow for gravity flow southward from the NCC. The relocated ditch would cross under Sankey Road through a culvert and meet the existing canal lateral at Station 25+00. The existing ditch would be drained and any unsuitable material from the ditch bottom would be excavated and hauled off-site. To maintain irrigation system continuity, this relocation work would need to be implemented prior to May 1, 2009, as facilities begin operations prior to May and are continually in operation through the end of summer, thus presenting limited opportunities for relocation during the levee construction work window.

***Removal of Landside Structures and Other Facilities*** - Residences and other farm structures that are within the proposed footprint of the adjacent setback levee embankment, berms, and maintenance areas at Station 35+00 in Reach 1 (house, barn, and shed) would have to be removed or relocated farther from the flood control facilities before the start of levee construction. Irrigation facility collection/distribution boxes, wells, and standpipes within the footprint of the flood control features would be demolished and replaced as needed. Debris from structure demolition, power poles, utility lines, piping, and other materials requiring disposal would be hauled off-site to a suitable landfill. As feasible, demolished concrete could be sent to a concrete recycling facility. Wells and septic systems would be abandoned in accordance with the applicable state and county requirements. Some utility poles would be relocated after October 1, 2008, after permit issuance; the removal of other landside structures and facilities would not occur until May of 2009.

**Excavation of Stability Berm and Inspection Trench**

The existing stability berm along the levee would be excavated and the soil and drain rock would be stockpiled for use in the construction of the adjacent setback levee. The geotextile fabric from the drain layer would be discarded. A 3-foot-deep inspection trench would also be excavated along the foundation of the adjacent levee raise area after stripping has occurred. The purpose of this trench is to expose or intercept any undesirable underground features such as old drain tile, water or sewer lines, other debris, animal burrows, buried logs, or pockets of unsuitable material (e.g., sand lenses). After inspection, the trench would be backfilled and compacted as part of the embankment construction.

**Construction of Adjacent Levee Raise and Cutoff Walls**

Borrow material would be excavated from several locations in the project area and would be delivered to the levee construction sites by scrapers or haul trucks where it would be spread by motor graders and compacted by sheepsfoot rollers to build the adjacent levee up to a height equal to about two-thirds of the height of the existing levee. This would create a working platform for cutoff wall installation using an excavator with a long-stick boom capable of digging a trench to a maximum depth of approximately 80 feet. Bentonite slurry would be pumped into the trench during excavation to prevent caving. The soil excavated from the trench would be mixed with bentonite and backfilled into the trench to create the cutoff wall.

*Reconstruction of Garden Highway at Intersections* - The Garden Highway intersections at Sankey and Riego Roads would require reconstruction to accommodate the raised adjacent setback levee. It is anticipated that Garden Highway would be extended up and onto the widened adjacent levee at these locations to meet with the secondary roads. Approach embankments at the intersections would be enlarged and the entire intersections would be repaved. Intersecting roads would be raised at a slope of 15H:1V, extending the approach embankment approximately 350 feet outward from the levee. The side slopes of the raised embankments would be at a 3H:1V slope.

*Installation of Surface Drainage Outlets across Garden Highway* - Between the adjacent setback levee and the Garden Highway pavement, new storm drain facilities would be constructed to convey surface water beneath Garden Highway and toward the Sacramento River. A drainage swale collection system would convey runoff water to drop inlets located approximately 1,000 feet apart along an approximately 22,800-foot-long section of the improved levee, and new 12-inch diameter pipe laterals would convey the water beneath Garden Highway to the waterside slope berm. Excavation of a trench across Garden Highway and down the waterside levee slope would be required; those segments of Garden Highway where excavation occurs would have to be reconstructed. Single-lane traffic controls and through-traffic detours would be required during construction Phase 2. Drainage outlets would be located on the waterside levee berm, above the two-year ordinary high water mark. The construction of the drainage outlets entail the excavation of a 100 square foot area, of which the lower eighteen to twenty-four inches would be filled with a gravel/cobble mix, and the upper six to twelve inches would be an open depression. Water exiting the drainage outlets would settle in the depression, and then flow overland to the Sacramento River.

**Site Restoration and Demobilization** - Following construction, the levee slopes, seepage berms, maintenance access right-of-way, and any previously vegetated areas disturbed during construction would be seeded with a grass mix. Any construction debris would be hauled to an appropriate waste facility. Equipment and materials would be removed from the site, and staging areas and any temporary access roads would be restored to preproject conditions. Demobilization would likely occur in various locations as construction proceeds along the project alignment.

### **Major Irrigation and Drainage Infrastructure Modifications**

**Elkhorn Canal** - The Phase 2 construction plan would include the new Elkhorn Canal from the North Drainage Canal to Elkhorn Reservoir, between Reach 4B and Reach 6B. On the north end, the new canal would be connected with the existing Prichard Pumping Plant outfall and an outlet to the North Drainage Canal would be constructed. An outfall to provide for connection to RD 1000 Pumping Plant No. 2, during its construction in Phase 3, would be incorporated into the Phase 2 canal construction to minimize the need for future canal disturbance. The discharge pipes from the Prichard Pumping Plant would be extended to the relocated canal. The outlet to the North Drainage Canal would be combined with the GGS/Drainage Canal outfall with a gated control structure in the irrigation canal and a piped outlet to the North Drainage Canal.

At the southern end, the relocated Elkhorn Canal would connect into an earthen-lined sediment basin. The sedimentation basin would consist of a number of watered, earthen-bottomed chambers separated by weirs, which may be concrete or rock covered. The basins would have 3H:1V embankments that are 15-foot-wide at the top to provide maintenance equipment access. The total area of basins including the embankments is approximately 9.6 acres, with nearly 3.3 acres of water surface. The proposed sediment basin would be connected to Elkhorn Reservoir with a temporary pipe and outfall structure. During construction Phase 3 (see below), Elkhorn Reservoir would be dewatered and piping from the Elkhorn Pumping Plant would be extended to the new sediment basin, at which time the Elkhorn Reservoir sediment basin would be abandoned and filled.

The GGS/Drainage Canal would be constructed parallel to and within the same right-of-way as the Elkhorn Canal. These features would be constructed concurrently to facilitate the use of excavated material from the GGS/Drainage Canal for use as embankment material along the Elkhorn Canal.

The primary construction stages for Elkhorn Canal are described in the subsections below.

#### **Clearing and Grubbing/Stripping**

Preparation for canal construction would entail using bulldozers/scrapers to clear and grub/strip the surface to a depth of 4–6 inches and remove low-growing vegetation and loose surface soils. Suitable materials removed during this stage could be stockpiled. Unsuitable material would be wasted and hauled off-site. The right-of-way for the canal that would need to be cleared (including the GGS/Drainage Canal right-of-way) is approximately 225 feet wide.

Bulldozers/scrapers and front-end loaders would be used to excavate and move material. Water trucks would be used to control dust and dump trucks would be used to haul unsuitable materials away.

This phase of construction would commence immediately after mobilization and would most likely occur in multiple sections of the Elkhorn Canal and GGS/Drainage Canal alignments simultaneously.

#### **Pump Discharge Pipe Extension**

Because the Elkhorn Canal would be relocated farther from NMWC pumping plants than the existing canal, additional pipe would need to be installed to maintain the connections between the pumping plants and the irrigation canals. In particular, discharge pipes would need to be extended at Prichard Pumping Plant and Elkhorn Pumping Plant. Pipes would be transported to the site on flatbed trucks. Excavators and backhoes would be used to dig the pipe trenches and lay the sections of welded steel pipe and backfill the trench. The trench would be deep enough to provide for a minimum of 12 inches of cover. A small compactor would be used to compact the soil over the pipe. The construction of pipelines at the existing Prichard Pumping Plant would occur during Phase 2 of construction, and at the Elkhorn Pumping Plant pipeline construction would occur during Phase 3 of construction.

#### **Prichard Pumping Plant Connection**

A new concrete transition structure would be constructed at the north end of the existing Elkhorn Canal to connect the existing Prichard outfall box culvert to the new Elkhorn Canal. Three reinforced concrete discharge pipes, two 36-inch and one 30-inch, approximately 600 feet in length, would be constructed in parallel from the new transition structure to the proposed distribution box located approximately 250 feet south of the western end of the North Drainage Canal. These pipes would connect the Prichard Pumping Plant outfall to the distribution box. From the distribution box, two 54-inch reinforced concrete discharge pipes, approximately 30 feet long, would connect the box to the new Elkhorn Canal.

The concrete distribution box footprint would be approximately 25 foot by 30 foot. A 60-inch discharge pipe stub and 48-inch intake pipe stub would be constructed on the north side of the distribution box. These stubs will provide for future connections of the distribution box to the North Drainage Canal and Pumping Plant No. 2.

#### **Water Control Facility Construction**

New facilities that would be constructed include distribution boxes, gate valves, cast-in-place concrete headwalls and control structures, culverts, and a proposed earthen-lined sediment basin adjacent to Elkhorn Reservoir. Backhoes and excavators would be used to excavate material for the new facilities. Precast distribution boxes, pipes, and other appurtenances would be transported to the site on flatbed trucks. Other concrete facilities would be poured in place and concrete would be transported to the site in ready-mix and boom concrete pumper trucks. Small compactors would be used to compact fill material around the facilities.

### **Embankment and Access Road Construction**

The existing Elkhorn Canal is a highline canal, and construction of its replacement would require little or no excavation but a large amount of borrow material. The bottom of the new Elkhorn Canal channel would be approximately at existing ground level. During construction, borrow material would be required to build up the embankments of the new canal, which would be approximately 4 feet above the channel bottom with 3H:1V side slopes. Bulldozers and graders would be used to move and shape the embankment material, sheepsfoot and smooth drum rollers would be used to compact the embankment material, and water trucks would be used on-site for dust control and moisture conditioning.

### **Canal Lining**

The bottom 6 to 12 inches of the Elkhorn Canal channel would be lined with concrete to provide for maintenance between seasons while minimizing impacts on the adjacent canal banks. Ready-mix and concrete pumper trucks would be required to apply the concrete to the bottom of the channel. It is anticipated that approximately 3,000 cubic yards of concrete would be required in construction Phase 2 for the proposed Elkhorn Canal lining.

### **Irrigation Interconnections**

This phase includes work required to interconnect the relocated Elkhorn Canal with the existing irrigation canals within the Natomas Basin. Excavators and backhoes would be used to trench any connectors and motor graders would be used to shape the embankments. A water truck would be used to control dust and provide moisture conditioning during the excavation and construction of the interconnection facilities. Canal interconnections would be performed before the abandonment of the existing Elkhorn Canal.

### **Central Main Flume Connection**

A second concrete distribution box would be constructed to connect the Elkhorn Canal to the Central Main Flume. The box will be located at the intersection of the Elkhorn Canal with the Central Main Flume with a footprint that is approximately 19 feet by 49 feet and will be tied into the existing concrete flume. Three 48-inch slide gates would be constructed on both the north and south ends of the box to connect the box to the Elkhorn Canal both north and south of the flume. A 6 foot by 6 foot reinforced concrete box culvert on the east end of the distribution box would connect to an outfall structure and the end of the flume.

### **Erosion Control**

Erosion control measures would be installed before the start of construction and would be maintained throughout the construction period to prevent sedimentation of adjacent waterways. A hydroseeding truck would be used at the end of construction to seed any disturbed area. Water trucks would be used throughout the construction period to control dust in any disturbed areas.

### **Irrigation Canal Abandonment**

As the newly constructed canal is completed and operable, the existing Elkhorn Canal would be abandoned. Irrigation flows would be rerouted to the new canal and the existing canal would be dewatered and abandoned. The filling of the abandoned Elkhorn Canal in Reach 4B would take

place as part of Phase 2 of levee construction and in Reaches 5A to 6B would take place as part of the Phases 3 and 4 of levee construction. Portions of farm canals and other irrigation canals would be abandoned because of the relocation of the Elkhorn Canal. Such segments that are outside the footprint of the proposed levee improvements would be filled after the relocation of the Elkhorn Canal is completed. Dump trucks would be used to haul fill material to those canals, rollers would be used to compact the fill, and water trucks would be used for dust control.

### **Demobilization/Cleanup**

This phase includes dismantling any temporary facilities, hauling away any leftover construction materials, and cleaning up the site. All disturbed areas would be reseeded and graded to drain. A front-end loader and dump trucks would be used to move materials. This phase of construction would also entail general cleanup and hauling away unused and waste materials. All construction equipment would be removed.

### **Scheduling for Phase 2 Construction of the Elkhorn Canal**

The segment of the Elkhorn Canal from the Prichard Pumping Plant to the Elkhorn sedimentation basin would be constructed between May and October 2009. The segment of the Elkhorn Canal from the Central Main Flume to the Elkhorn sedimentation basin would be constructed between May and October 2009.

***Phase 2 Construction on New GGS/Drainage Canal*** - The Phase 2 construction plan would include the construction of the GGS/Drainage Canal from the North Drainage Canal to the slough east of Elkhorn Reservoir, between Reach 4B and Reach 6B. The GGS/Drainage Canal and Elkhorn Canal would be parallel and separated by a 20-foot right-of-way access. The GGS/Drainage Canal would tie into the North Drainage Canal east of the proposed location of replacement RD 1000 Pumping Plant No. 2. Crossing of the Elkhorn Canal and tie-in to the North Drainage Canal are anticipated to be made via open, arching culverts (e.g., "Con-Arch" culverts) that allow the GGS/Drainage Canal to pass under the Elkhorn Canal and the access road on the south side of the North Drainage Canal without being confined to pipes.

Because portions of the GGS/Drainage Canal and the Elkhorn Canal would be constructed parallel within the same right-of way, they would be constructed concurrently during Phase 2 construction. This approach would facilitate the use of material from the GGS/Drainage Canal excavation for use as embankment material along the Elkhorn Canal. Construction of the GGS/Drainage Canal would include the same construction phases as described above for the Elkhorn Canal, with a few exceptions. Unlike the Elkhorn Canal, the GGS/Drainage Canal would not be concrete lined. The top of bank for the GGS/Drainage Canal would be approximately at existing ground level. During construction, a trench at least 6 feet deep and an average width of 55 feet would need to be excavated for the construction of the GGS/Drainage Canal. Reclamation would include planting tules on the sloped banks. Backhoes would be used to prepare the planting areas and a water truck would be used to control dust.

***Removal of Culvert at Pumping Plant No. 2 Site*** - SAFCA would undertake a second phase of the levee repairs and facility removal adjacent to the RD 1000 Pumping Plant No. 2 site at the



west end of the North Drainage Canal as part of the proposed project. This phase of work would include: (1) excavating and removing approximately 400 feet of the existing levee section adjacent to the Pumping Plant No. 2 site to expose a deep culvert and possible voids under the levee, (2) removing the deep culvert, (3) reconstructing the levee adjacent to the pumping plant sump with levee embankment fill, and (4) demolishing, removing, and relocating the pumping plant remnants within the project footprint. The last activity, reconstruction of the pumping plant, would be conducted in the 2009 construction phase and is described in the next subsection. The project-related work would be confined to an area of approximately 2.3 acres. A stockpile and staging area of approximately 4.5 acres would be established near the work area.

Excavation limits would be extended to reconstruct the levee section adjacent to the sump and to reach areas where anomalies were identified during a geophysical investigation of the site. An area on the water side of the sheet pile wall would be excavated to lower the ground surface so as to reduce the loading on the sheet pile and excavation shoring system as the excavation takes place on the land side of the sheet piles. Excavated material would be stored on the site along the dewatered section of the North Drainage Canal, east of the abandoned sump, and in an adjacent agricultural field along the canal.

During excavation, the remnants of the pumping plant would be demolished and removed. This work includes relocation of a 36-inch irrigation supply pipe that is within the excavation limits. A temporary plastic fabric-lined ditch at the outfall of this pipe would also be relocated to provide for sufficient staging and stockpile areas. A short irrigation system 'outage' would be required to allow for relocation of the pipe and ditch.

Heavy equipment required for construction includes semi flatbed and/or box trucks to deliver equipment and materials; a crane to drive sheet pilings for additional shoring needs; dump trucks to haul debris, stockpile excavated levee material, and import select soil materials for levee reconstruction; two hydraulic excavators; two dozers for stripping and stockpiling material, a grader, water truck, and front-end loader for maintenance of haul roads and stockpiles; and a roller compactor for levee construction.

### **Habitat Enhancement, Development, and Management**

Habitat enhancements and developments planned for Phase 2 of project construction include: the northern segments of the relocated Elkhorn Canal and the newly constructed GGS/Drainage Canal between the North Drainage Canal and Elkhorn Reservoir; the preservation and establishment of landside woodlands along the Sacramento River east levee; the creation of managed grasslands on the newly constructed levee slopes, seepage berms, access rights-of-ways, and canal embankments; and the preservation of rice land. Please refer to the June 18, 2008, *Conceptual Mitigation, Management, and Monitoring Plan* document (prepared by EDAW for SAFCA) for a more complete summary of the conceptual strategy for creating/enhancing/preserving, protecting, and managing habitats in the Natomas Basin in perpetuity.

The proposed project would offset temporary and permanent effects to habitat of listed species through the creation, enhancement, and preservation of habitat in the basin. The construction of the Elkhorn Canal and GGS/Drainage Canal, including their management elements, are described above in more detail. Design and management elements for the managed grasslands, landside woodlands, and rice fields are summarized below.

### **Managed Grasslands**

***Levee Slopes and Seepage Berms*** - Levee improvements would result in landside slopes that are less steep than the existing slopes, and several reaches of the Sacramento River east levee would have adjoining 80- to 300-foot-wide earthen seepage berms with a nearly flat slope (50H:1V or less). Parallel to the landside toe of enlarged levees and seepage berms would be maintenance access roads and seepage relief wells in some locations. Additional setback buffer lands would flank some of these features, and property acquisition for the proposed project may leave SAFCA with remnant portions of acquired parcels that are nonessential to flood control uses. With the exception of the crown of the levee, these areas would be managed as grassland. Most grassland would be mowed or grazed throughout the growing season, with an emphasis on mowing procedures and stubble height to optimize these areas for Swainson's hawk foraging habitat. However, the primary purpose and management priority of levees and seepage berms would continue to be flood risk reduction, for which RD 1000 has principal management and maintenance responsibility, and they would be maintained in accordance with Corps and Central Valley Flood Protection Board operations and maintenance requirements.

***Canal Embankments*** - The side slopes of the new GGS/Drainage Canal and relocated Elkhorn and Riverside Canals would be flatter than typical canal slopes in the Natomas Basin and consistent (3H:1V), resulting in greatly reduced erosion and sedimentation. Vegetation on the banks could easily be mowed to a specified stubble height using cutter blades instead of the existing, high-disturbance practice of flail mowing or scraping vegetation from the banks and canal with a drag bucket. These improved canal maintenance practices would substantially reduce disturbance and incidental mortality of giant garter snakes that use bank and shoreline vegetation as cover and feeding habitat.

### **Landside Woodlands**

Woodlands consisting of native riparian species would be planted east of the maintenance corridor along the Sacramento River east levee improvements. In Phase 2, tree and shrub species, including elderberry shrubs (*Sambucus mexicana*), would be planted on approximately 30 acres of existing cropland or fallow or currently unused sites. Groves would generally be at least 50-100 feet wide and several hundred feet long. Wide woodland corridors would promote successful nesting by a variety of native birds deeper within the grove canopy, where nest parasitism by crows, cowbirds, and starlings is less of a factor in breeding success. At maturity, stand structure would vary from closed canopy woodland to grassland savanna vegetation types.

Planting sites would require suitable soil conditions, water supply during a 3- to 5-year establishment phase, reduced risk of wildfire, and minimal depth to seasonally high groundwater or other natural water sources to sustain trees once irrigation ceases. A mixture of native riparian

species would be planted, but predominant species would be Valley oak (*Quercus kelloggii*), the primary tree species that would be affected by the proposed improvements to the Sacramento River east levee, and cottonwood (*Populus fremontii*), which is a preferred nest tree for Swainson's hawks in the basin and is faster growing than Valley oak. Establishment of woody vegetation would likely require more than one technique, including seeding in winter, flood irrigation, drip or agricultural-scale spray heads, cuttings, and acorn planting.

Where trees would be removed from existing groves to make way for the proposed flood control system features, they would be transplanted in new locations, including newly planted groves, to the extent feasible. The woodland planting areas would provide locations for transplanting any elderberry shrubs that would need to be moved from the proposed footprint of flood risk reduction improvements.

### **Rice Fields**

**Brookfield** - The Brookfield property is a 353-acre private property that is located between Howsley Road and Fifield Road, west of the PGCC west levee. As of the summer of 2008, the property is currently in rice cultivation.

Up to 160 acres of the site may be utilized for borrow operations in Phase 2. After the completion of borrow excavation, the 160 acres would be returned to rice and at least ½ of the 353-acre site would be preserved in perpetuity. The removal of borrow material would entail excavating the site to a depth of up to approximately 6 feet, with an approximate net yield of approximately 3.6 million cubic yards of soil from the site. One foot of topsoil would be removed and stockpiled for reuse during reclamation of the site. This borrow material would be used for levee improvements along the NCC south levee (construction Phase 2), PGCC west levee (construction Phase 3), and possibly the NEMDC west levee (construction Phase 4); however, no area of the property would be used in consecutive years. Following the removal of borrow material for the levee construction, the site would be graded and returned to rice cultivation.

Currently, the site is irrigated from on-site wells. To provide irrigation to the site following the excavation of borrow material, the irrigation canal along the south side of the site would be deepened and reconfigured from the Brookfield site westward to the culvert under SR 99/70. Additionally, a field irrigation ditch would be constructed within the Brookfield site to provide irrigation water from the adjacent highline canal to the fields. Grading of the site would be performed at a slope that would allow the water to flow back to the drainage canals running along the west and south side of the property. The water from the eastern fields would be drained into a canal along the west side of the pasture land and into the southern drainage canal. The drainage channel along the west and south side of the property would be modified to allow the site to drain following borrow excavation.

Modifications include widening all canals to an 8-foot bottom width with 3H:1V side slopes. Specific canal improvements could include modification of approximately 4,480 feet of the

RD 1000 canal that borders the south end of the site, modification of 3,670 feet of the private north-south drainage ditch along the west edge of the property, creation of a 900-foot long drainage ditch along the west edge of the pasture lands, and modification of a 6,350 foot long section of the drainage canal along SR 99/70 from the RD 1000 canal south. Improvements of the drainage canal along SR 99/70 may require land acquisition of up to 25 acres to account for the additional width of the channel and flatter side slopes.

### **Reclamation of Other Borrow Sites**

Borrow sites would provide material for Phase 2 flood control and irrigation infrastructure modifications. Following excavation of the borrow material, these sites would be reclaimed for postconstruction uses.

*Airport North Borrow Sites* - The Airport's north bufferlands have been historically farmed as rice fields and field crops. However, based on FAA requirements to reduce hazardous wildlife attractants near runways, the Airport has opted to not renew rice leases on its bufferlands. Thus, these lands are currently either fallow agricultural fields or ruderal grassland. After borrow activities, these sites would be returned to their current condition.

Cut depths for all the borrow sites would be approximately 4–6 feet. Following the excavation of the borrow sites, disturbed areas would be finish graded to standard irrigation slopes so that the sites would drain and not have any standing water in less than 10-year storm events. Excavated soils not used for borrow material, such as the organic surface layer or soils considered unsuitable for levee construction, would be stockpiled and respread on-site following excavation. Any unsuitable borrow material would be stockpiled on-site and graded back into the restoration of the site. Revegetation activities would include erosion control on excavated slopes (i.e., hydroseeding) and application of fertilizer.

### **Overview of Construction Phases 3 and 4**

Table 2 summarizes the major elements of Phases 3 and 4 of the proposed project and the anticipated general timeframes in which the elements are expected to be implemented. Note that although seepage berms are depicted as the primary means of providing underseepage remediation along the Sacramento River east levee, the use of cutoff walls continues to be evaluated, and cutoff walls will likely be implemented instead of berms in several locations.

### **Levee Raising and Seepage Remediation**

#### **Sacramento River East Levee Reaches 5A–20A**

Improvements to the Sacramento River east levee would continue in construction Phases 3 and 4, and would extend from Reach 5A (below Station 226+00) through Reach 20A (Station 925+50). It is anticipated that construction of improvements to the Sacramento River east levee would encompass Reaches 5A-9B in construction Phase 3 and Reaches 10-20A in construction Phase 4. The construction season is assumed to be mid-April – November for both construction phases. The following descriptions of design and construction of the improvements to the Sacramento

**Table 2  
Summary of the Major Elements of Phase 3 and 4**

<b>Project Element</b>	<b>Proposed Activity and Timing</b>
Levee raising and seepage remediation: Sacramento River east levee (adjacent setback levee)	Construct an adjacent setback levee along Stations 55+00 to 68+00 in Reach 2 and from just south of the North Drainage Canal to the American River north levee (Reaches 5A–20B), raised where needed to provide adequate freeboard, with seepage berms, relief wells, and cutoff walls for seepage remediation as required (specific seepage remediation measures are still under study). (May 1, 2009–November 1, 2010)
Levee widening and flattening and seepage remediation: PGCC west levee	Widen the levee between Howsley Road and Sankey Road to allow for seepage remediation and flatten the levee on the water side to meet Corps criteria. Construct cutoff walls or seepage berms where required. (April–November 2009)
Levee widening and flattening and seepage remediation: NEMDC west levee	Widen levee and flatten slope between Elkhorn Blvd and NEMDC stormwater pumping station. (April–November 2009) Construct a seepage cutoff wall from NEMDC stormwater pumping station to Northgate Blvd where required. (April–November 2009)
Improvements to major irrigation and drainage infrastructure	Construct the new GGS/Drainage Canal between Elkhorn Reservoir and the West Drainage Canal, and improve the West Drainage Canal to provide enhanced giant garter snake habitat. (May 1–November 1, 2009) Implement Airport West Ditch improvements in connection with construction of the GGS/Drainage Canal to allow the Airport to decommission the agricultural irrigation function of this facility and eliminate the hazards currently associated with it. The Airport stormwater detention function provided by this ditch would continue. The ditch would therefore be recontoured as a gently sloping swale to facilitate periodic maintenance such as mowing. (May 1–November 1, 2009) Relocate the Riverside Canal and the Elkhorn Canal downstream of Elkhorn Reservoir (specific alignments to be determined) and fill the existing canals. (May 1–November 1, 2009, and May 1–November 1, 2010) Construct RD 1000 Pumping Plant No. 2. (April 1, 2009–September 1, 2010)
Habitat enhancement, creation and management	Establish habitat enhancements in the new GGS/Drainage Canal and improved West Drainage Canal. (Fall 2009) Recontour and create marsh and managed grassland on lands used as borrow sources. (Fall or spring after borrow excavation in 2009 and 2010) Establish grassland on the adjacent setback levee slopes and seepage berms. (Fall after construction in 2009 and 2010) Install woodland plantings to offset the loss of portions of tree groves in the landside levee footprint (locations to be determined). (Fall 2009 and 2010)
Additional actions to meet FEMA requirements: encroachment management on the Sacramento River east levee, and bridge crossing modifications at the NCC	Remove encroachments from a portion of the water side and land side of the Sacramento River east levee as needed to ensure that the levee can be certified as meeting the minimum requirements of the NFIP and Corps design criteria (specific criteria still under discussion). (Timing to be determined) Modify the SR 99/70 crossing of the NCC as needed to meet FEMA requirements. (Timing to be determined)
Right-of-way acquisition	Acquire right-of-way through fee title or easement interest within the footprint of the project features, at the borrow sites and along the flood control system. (Before construction)
<p>Notes: Airport = Sacramento International Airport; Elkhorn Canal = Elkhorn Main Irrigation Canal; FEMA = Federal Emergency Management Agency; GGS = Giant Garter Snake; NCC = Natomas Cross Canal; NFIP = National Flood Insurance Program; PGCC = Pleasant Grove Creek Canal; RD = Reclamation District; Riverside Canal = Riverside Main Irrigation Canal; SR = State Route; Corps = U.S. Army Corps of Engineers</p>	

River east levee proposed for construction Phases 3 and 4 are described in less detail than construction Phase 2 (improvements to the NCC south levee and Sacramento River east levee Reaches 1–4B) because they are not as far along in the project design process.

**Required Freeboard Increases and Proposed Underseepage Remediation** - Levee crown raises are required to provide adequate freeboard above the 100-year design water surface elevation in Reaches 5A–10 and above the 200-year design water surface elevation in Reaches 11A and 11B. Downstream of Reach 11B (Powerline Road), there is adequate freeboard above the 200-year design water surface elevation, and levee crown raises are not required. Substantial structural encroachments and large amounts of woody vegetation are present on the waterside slope of the existing levee, and the adjacent setback levee is proposed to extend through Reaches 5A–19A to avoid the need for extensive removal of the existing vegetation and encroachments on the waterside slope to meet Corps criteria. The existing levee in Reaches 19B–20B already has a wide crown, and extensive residential development is located along the landside levee toe; therefore, construction of the adjacent setback levee is not proposed for these reaches. The adjacent setback levee would extend outward at least 11 feet from the landside edge of the existing levee crown and would have a 3H:1V landside slope.

Underseepage remediation is required in many of the reaches from 5A through 20A. Reach 20B has sufficient freeboard for the 200-year water surface elevation and a cutoff wall (constructed by Corps in 2000) that meets current design criteria. Because this wall was constructed to an adequate depth, this reach does not need additional seepage remediation. Based on the results of geotechnical investigations, engineering and cost considerations, and land use constraints, cutoff walls are proposed for Reaches 5A–20A.

**Removal of Landside Structures and Vegetation** - Removal of some residences, other structures, and woodland vegetation, including mature trees, would be required to create ample space for the adjacent setback levee, berms, and maintenance access corridor. It is anticipated that residences would be removed at Station 62+00 in Reach 2, Station 245+00 in Reach 5A, Station 368+00 in Reach 8, Station 436+50 in Reach 9A, Station 468+00 in Reach 10, and at several locations along Reaches 15 through 18.

**Miscellaneous Construction Elements and Postconstruction Site Condition** - Modifications of roadway intersections with Garden Highway, utility relocations, removal of pumps and wells, and relocation of private canals would be similar to these activities as described for the improvements to Sacramento River east levee Reaches 1–4B. As described for Reaches 1–4B, after construction, the levee slopes, seepage berms, maintenance access right-of-way, and any previously vegetated areas disturbed during construction would be seeded with a grass mix.

#### **Pleasant Grove Creek Canal West Levee**

The PGCC west levee is vulnerable to seepage and has stability concerns. The proposed project includes improvements to 17,400 feet of the PGCC west levee, beginning at the east end of the NCC improvements at Howsley Road and extending southerly to Sankey Road. Construction is

anticipated to proceed in Phases 3 and 4 on this component of the NLIP. Details of the proposed improvements will be developed based on additional geotechnical studies and cost analysis. The improvements are expected to consist of the following:

- ▶ widening of the levee to provide a minimum top width of 20 feet to accommodate safe lane widths for Natomas Road;
- ▶ flattening the water side of the levee to a 3H:1V slope;
- ▶ reconstructing the landside levee slope with new, select material to create a 3H:1V slope (the existing slope ranges from 2:1 to 2.5:1);
- ▶ from its intersection with Howsley Road and continuing one quarter mile south, raising the widened levee one to two-tenths of a foot to provide 3 feet of levee height on the 100-year design water surface profile; and
- ▶ constructing a SB cutoff wall through three separate reaches, totaling approximately 5,000 lineal feet, to coincide with areas where streams historically flowed east to west through the current PGCC alignment.

Irrigation and drainage canals at the landside toe of the existing levee would need to be relocated to the west to accommodate the berm construction. Several structures associated with the industrial facility near the southern end of the PGCC would need to be relocated.

The postproject site condition (grass-covered levee slopes and berms) and long-term maintenance practices would be as described above for the NCC south levee and Sacramento River east levee.

#### **Natomas East Main Drainage Canal West Levee**

The NEMDC west levee is vulnerable to seepage and has stability concerns. The proposed project includes improvements to the NEMDC west levee, beginning from Sankey Road south to Northgate Boulevard. Construction is anticipated to proceed in Phases 3 and 4 on this component of the NLIP. Details of the proposed improvements will be developed based on additional geotechnical studies and cost analysis. The improvements are expected to consist of the following:

- From the NEMDC pump station (between Elkhorn Boulevard and Del Paso Road) south to Northgate Boulevard, approximately 25,000 linear feet of cutoff wall is to be constructed to a depth of up to 80 feet from the levee crown. The existing maintenance easement on this stretch of the NEMDC will not accommodate levee reshaping or levee degrading beyond what is necessary to provide a minimum working platform for cutoff wall installation. Additionally, structures in close proximity of the landside levee toe make additional maintenance easement acquisition impractical. Where asphalt-concrete surfacing is present at the levee crown, it would be removed and disposed of off site. Following completion of the cutoff wall, the levee crown would be reconstructed and the operating road surface restored.
- North of the NEMDC pump station, to Elkhorn Boulevard, levee widening and slope flattening will occur similar to what is described for the PGCC west levee. These project components include:
  - widening of the levee to provide a minimum top width at least 20 feet to accommodate safe lane widths for Natomas and East Levee Roads;

- flattening the water side of the levee to a 3H:1V slope; and
- reconstructing the landside levee slope with new, select material to create a 3H:1V slope.

The postproject site condition and long-term maintenance practices would be as described above for the NCC south levee and Sacramento River east levee.

## **Major Irrigation and Drainage Infrastructure Modifications**

### **Elkhorn and Riverside Canals**

Construction Phases 3 and 4 would include the relocation of the remainder of the Elkhorn Canal (south of Elkhorn Reservoir) and the relocation of the Riverside Canal and would include the same construction phases as described for Phase 2. Timing of the new canal construction would be critical to avoid interruptions in irrigation service. The remainder of the relocated Elkhorn Canal, from Elkhorn Reservoir south, and the relocated Riverside Canal would be constructed before existing canals are filled in as part of the levee improvements in Reaches 6B–9A scheduled for construction Phase 3 and 12–20B scheduled for construction in Phase 4.

In addition to the general canal construction activities described for construction Phase 2, Elkhorn Reservoir would be dewatered and piping from the Elkhorn Pumping Plant would be extended to the new settling basin, at which time Elkhorn Reservoir would be abandoned and filled. The pipelines from the Elkhorn and Riverside Pumping Plants to the relocated irrigation canals would be constructed.

### **Phase 3 Construction of the New GGS/Drainage Canal**

Phase 3 construction phase would include the construction of the GGS/Drainage Canal from north of Teal Bend Golf Course to the West Drainage Canal and improvements to the West Drainage Canal to enhance habitat value for giant garter snake. Because the GGS/Drainage Canal would be approximately 3.5–5.5 feet lower in elevation than the Elkhorn Canal, it would cross underneath the Elkhorn Canal, approximately 350 feet north of Elkhorn Reservoir, likely through a structure similar to that described above for the northern crossing. Reclamation would include planting tules on the sloped banks. In the portion of the canal below I-5, tules would be planted above the canal bench. Backhoes would be used to prepare the planting areas and a water truck would be used to control dust. A 2,200-foot-long section of the GGS/Drainage Canal between the sedimentation basin and Walnut Road as well as the 2,850-foot-long section of the existing West Drainage Canal would include a 15-foot-wide managed tule bench, which would typically be inundated with water and drain into the main channel. The 5,900-foot-long section between the southeastern corner of Teal Bend Golf Course and the West Drainage Canal would have a 50-foot-wide managed tule bench.

### **Removal of Airport West Ditch**

As part of a safety survey conducted by the FAA for the Airport, the FAA expressed concern that the Airport West Ditch provides habitat for wildlife that potentially create a hazard to aircraft. The FAA recommended relocation of the ditch to alleviate the hazard. Additionally, a longstanding problem has existed with leakage from a 24-inch pipeline, resulting in marshy



conditions along its route, approximately 11,000 feet between the intake structure and delivery point at the Airport pumps. During the past year the Airport began receiving all of its domestic (drinking) water supply from the City of Sacramento via a pipeline and storage tank project. Two of the on-Airport water wells previously used to provide domestic water were connected to the Airport's landscape irrigation piping system, and the water supply to the "leaky underground pipe" was deactivated. All of the Airport's landscape irrigation needs are now provided on-site, and there is no need for the leaky pipe to remain in place. Irrigation water provided by NMWC still flows south through the Airport West Ditch, however, whereupon it is pumped to privately owned farms west of the Airport. The proposed project would include the construction of canal improvements to allow for decommissioning of the agricultural irrigation function of the ditch.

During storms, the Airport West Ditch receives stormwater runoff from a portion of the impervious surfaces on the west side of the Airport. Depending on the water volume, some of the stormwater is retained in the ditch until it can drain off-site to the Sacramento River. Therefore, the stormwater detention function of the Airport West Ditch must continue. In addition to the habitat-related safety issues, the ditch presents a physical obstruction hazard to planes that may leave the runway during adverse takeoff or landing situations. Therefore, the final stage of this project component would consist of regrading the Airport West Ditch to a gently sloping swale that can be easily maintained through mowing or other means. The more gradual gradient would also pose a lower threat to aircraft that may unexpectedly exit the runway.

To take advantage of common construction practices and to maximize the use of common facilities, the rearrangement of irrigation and drainage facilities required to provide for rerouting of flows that contribute to the Airport West Ditch would be accomplished along with the proposed NLIP improvements. The proposed GGS/ Drainage Canal would intercept many of the Airport West Ditch's off-site irrigation and drainage sources and reroute flows outside of the Airport Operations Area. The intent is to reroute year-round flows through the GGS/Drainage Canal. Additional irrigation infrastructure improvements required to reroute these flows would be implemented along with the GGS/Drainage Canal construction. Equipment that would be utilized in this reconfiguration includes excavators, loaders, compactors, dump trucks, water trucks, hydroseeding trucks, and generators.

### **Pumping Plant No. 2 Reconstruction and Relocation**

Pumping Plant No. 2 would be reconstructed and relocated as part of the proposed project at the western end of the North Drainage Canal, approximately 900 feet east of the centerline of the levee in the vicinity of the intersection with the P6 Drain. Long discharge pipes would extend over the levee to the Sacramento River. The work is expected to take place in construction Phase 3. Two 42-inch steel discharge pipes, approximately 850 feet long, would connect the two 300-horsepower pumps from the pump station to a new concrete outfall structure in the Sacramento River. The new outfall structure would be constructed close to the location of the original Pumping Plant No. 2 outfall structure. Equipment required for construction of Pumping Plant No. 2 include an excavator, dozer, loader, crane, boom truck, pile driver, concrete pump, generator, and water truck.

### **Habitat Enhancement, Development, and Management**

Habitat enhancements and developments planned for Phases 3 and 4 of project construction include: the southern segments of the relocated Elkhorn Canal and the newly constructed GGS/Drainage Canal between the Elkhorn Reservoir and the West Drainage Canal and the relocated Riverside Canal; additional establishment of landside woodlands along the Sacramento River east levee; continued creation of managed grasslands on the newly constructed levee slopes, seepage berms, access rights-of-ways, and canal embankments; the creation of managed marsh in the southern areas of the basin; and preservation of additional rice and agricultural upland cropland. Please refer to the June 18, 2008, *Conceptual Mitigation, Management, and Monitoring Plan* document (prepared by EDAW for SAFCA) for a more complete summary of the conceptual strategy for creating, enhancing, preserving, protecting, and managing habitats in the Natomas Basin in perpetuity. Similar to Phase 2, temporary and permanent effects to habitats of listed species that result from the implementation of Phases 3 and 4 would be offset through the creation, enhancement, and preservation of habitat in the basin.

### **Programmatic Biological Opinion Implementing Procedure**

Because the Corps and SAFCA only have a detailed project description for Phase 2 of the entire Natomas Levee Improvement Project, this biological opinion analyzes the landscape effects of the project for all Phases (2, 3, and 4) but will only analyze and provide incidental take coverage for Phase 2. For each subsequent phase, the Corps will initiate section 7 consultation with the Service under the umbrella of this programmatic biological opinion. The following process will be used when implementing projects under this programmatic biological opinion:

1. The Corps will submit a letter requesting that the proposed phase be tiered to this programmatic biological opinion and provide the Service the following:
  - a. Project maps, which includes reaches under construction, cover types within the construction/maintenance boundary.
  - b. Project schedule.
  - c. An inventory of any elderberry stems >1 inch diameter that are within 100 feet of project actions and the number of shrubs and stems that would be transplanted and when and where they would be transplanted.
  - d. A description of how compensation measures from the preceding phase are being implemented and the schedule for completion of those measures.
2. The Service will review new information that may reveal effects not considered previously and review the information provided to determine whether the activities described under future Phases were programmatically analyzed in this document.
3. The Corps and SAFCA should involve the Service on Phase 3 and Phase 4 early in the process to allow the Service an opportunity to comment on project descriptions and expedite the completion of biological opinions for those phases.

## Giant Garter Snake

### Status of the Species

*Listing.* The Service published a proposal to list the giant garter snake as an endangered species on December 27, 1991 (56 FR 67046). The Service reevaluated the status of the snake before adopting the final rule, which listed as a threatened species on October 20, 1993 (58 FR 54053). Critical habitat has not been designated for the giant garter snake.

*Description.* The giant garter snake is one of the largest garter snakes species reaching a total length of approximately 64 inches (162 centimeters). Females tend to be slightly longer and proportionately heavier than males. Generally, the snakes have a dark dorsal background color with pale dorsal and lateral stripes, although coloration and pattern prominence are geographically and individually variable (Hansen 1980; Rossman *et al.* 1996).

*Historical and Current Range.* Giant garter snakes formerly occurred throughout the wetlands that were extensive and widely distributed in the Sacramento and San Joaquin Valley floors of California (Fitch 1940; Hansen and Brode 1980; Rossman and Stewart 1987). The historical range of the snake is thought to have extended from the vicinity of Chico, Butte County, southward to Buena Vista Lake, near Bakersfield, in Kern County (Fitch 1940; Fox 1948; Hansen and Brode 1980; Rossman and Stewart 1987). Early collecting localities of the giant garter snake coincide with the distribution of large flood basins, particularly riparian marsh or slough habitats and associated tributary streams (Hansen and Brode 1980). Loss of habitat due to agricultural activities and flood control have extirpated the snake from the southern one third of its range in former wetlands associated with the historic Buena Vista, Tulare, and Kern lake beds (Hansen 1980; Hansen and Brode 1980).

Upon Federal listing in 1993, the Service identified 13 separate populations of giant garter snakes, with each population representing a cluster of discrete locality records (Service 1993). The 13 populations largely coincide with historical flood basins and tributary streams throughout the Central Valley: (1) Butte Basin, (2) Colusa Basin, (3) Sutter Basin, (4) American Basin, (5) Yolo Basin/Willow Slough, (6) Yolo Basin/Liberty Farms, (7) Sacramento Basin, (8) Badger Creek/Willow Creek, (9) Caldoni Marsh/White Slough, (10) East Stockton--Diverting Canal & Duck Creek, (11) North and South Grasslands, (12) Mendota, and (13) Burrel/Lanare.

The known range of the giant garter snake has changed little since the time of listing. In 2005, giant garter snakes were observed at the City of Chico's wastewater treatment facility, approximately ten miles north of what was previously believed to be the northernmost extent of the species' range (D. Kelly pers. comm. 2006; E. Hansen pers. comm. 2006). The southernmost known occurrence is at the Mendota Wildlife Area in Fresno County. No sightings of giant garter snakes south of Mendota Wildlife Area within the historic range of the species have been made since the time of listing (Hansen 2002).

*Essential Habitat Components.* Endemic to wetlands in the Sacramento and San Joaquin valleys, the giant garter snake inhabits marshes, sloughs, ponds, small lakes, low gradient streams, and other waterways and agricultural wetlands, such as irrigation and drainage canals, rice fields and the adjacent uplands (Service 1999a). Essential habitat components consist of: (1) wetlands with adequate water during the snake's active season (early-spring through mid-fall) to provide food and cover; (2) emergent, herbaceous wetland vegetation, such as cattails and bulrushes, for escape cover and foraging habitat during the active season; (3) upland habitat with grassy banks and openings in waterside vegetation for basking; and (4) higher elevation uplands for over-wintering habitat with escape cover (vegetation, burrows) and underground refugia (crevices and small mammal burrows) (Hansen 1988). Snakes are typically absent from larger rivers and other bodies of water that support introduced populations of large, predatory fish, and from wetlands with sand, gravel, or rock substrates (Hansen 1988; Hansen and Brode 1980; Rossman and Stewart 1987). Riparian woodlands do not provide suitable habitat because of excessive shade, lack of basking sites, and absence of prey populations (Hansen 1988).

*Foraging Ecology.* Giant garter snakes are the most aquatic garter snake species and are active foragers, feeding primarily on aquatic prey such as fish and amphibians (Fitch 1941). Because the giant garter snake's historic prey species are either declining, extirpated, or extinct, the predominant food items are now introduced species such as carp (*Cyprinus carpio*), mosquitofish (*Gambusia affinis*), larval and sub-adult bullfrogs (*Rana catesbiana*), and Pacific chorus frogs (*Pseudacris regilla*) (Fitch 1941; Hansen 1988; Hansen and Brode 1980, 1993; Rossman *et al.* 1996).

*Reproductive Ecology.* The giant garter snake breeding season extends through March and April, and females give birth to live young from late July through early September (Hansen and Hansen 1990). Although growth rates are variable, young typically more than double in size by one year of age, and sexual maturity averages three years in males and five years for females (Service 1993b).

*Movements and Habitat Use.* The giant garter snake is highly aquatic but also occupies a terrestrial niche (Service 1999a; Wylie *et al.* 2004a). The snake typically inhabits small mammal burrows and other soil and/or rock crevices during the colder months of winter (*i.e.*, October to April) (Hansen and Brode 1993; Wylie *et al.* 1995; Wylie *et al.* 2003a), and also uses burrows as refuge from extreme heat during its active period (Wylie *et al.* 1997; Wylie *et al.* 2004a). While individuals usually remain in close proximity to wetland habitats, the Biological Resource Division of the U.S. Geological Survey (BRD) has documented snakes using burrows as much as 165 feet (50 meters) away from the marsh edge to escape extreme heat, and as far as 820 feet (250 meters) from the edge of marsh habitat for over-wintering habitat (Wylie *et al.* 1997). Giant garter snakes have been observed tens to hundreds of meters distant from any water body in various types of habitat. Upland habitat is essential for snakes because it provides overwintering hibernacula and areas for which snakes to thermoregulate (regulate their body temperature), and small mammal burrows which are used by snakes for ecdysis (shedding of the skin). Upland habitat may be particularly important for neonates (newly born) giant garter snakes, which may

use the uplands more frequently than adults, possibly seeking terrestrial prey, such as earthworms or other insects.

In studies of marked snakes in the Natomas Basin, snakes moved about 0.25 to 0.5 miles (0.4 to 0.8 kilometers) per day (Hansen and Brode 1993). Total activity, however, varies widely between individuals; individual snakes have been documented to move up to 5 miles (8 kilometers) over a few days in response to dewatering of habitat (Wylie *et al.* 1997) and to use up to more than 8 miles (12.9 kilometers) of linear aquatic habitat over the course of a few months. Home range (area of daily activity) averages about 0.1 mile<sup>2</sup> (25 hectares) in both the Natomas Basin and the Colusa National Wildlife Refuge (NWR) (Wylie 1998a; Wylie *et al.* 2002), yet can be as large as 14.5 miles<sup>2</sup> (3744 hectares) (Wylie and Martin 2004).

Rice fields have become important habitat for giant garter snakes, particularly associated canals and their banks for both spring and summer active behavior and winter hibernation (Hansen 2004; Wylie 1998b). While within the rice fields, snakes forage in the shallow water for prey, utilizing rice plants and vegetated berms dividing rice checks for shelter and basking sites (Hansen and Brode 1993). In the Natomas Basin, habitat used consisted almost entirely of irrigation ditches and established rice fields (Wylie 1998a; Wylie *et al.* 2004b), while in the Colusa NWR, snakes were regularly found on or near edges of wetlands and ditches with vegetative cover (Wylie *et al.* 2003a). Telemetry studies also indicate that active snakes use uplands extensively, particularly where vegetative cover exceeds 50 percent in the area (Wylie 1998b).

*Predators.* Giant garter snakes are killed and/or eaten by a variety of predators, including raccoons (*Procyon lotor*), striped skunks (*Mephitis mephitis*), opossums (*Didelphis virginiana*), bull frogs (*Rana catesbiana*), hawks (*Buteo* sp.), egrets (*Casmerodius albus*, *Egretta thula*), river otters (*Ludra canadensis*), and great blue herons (*Ardea herodias*) (Dickert 2003; Wylie *et al.* 2003c; G. Wylie pers. comm. 2006). Many areas supporting snakes have been documented to have abundant predators; however, predation does not seem to be a limiting factor in areas that provide abundant cover, high concentrations of prey items, and connectivity to a permanent water source (Hansen and Brode 1993; Wylie *et al.* 1995).

*Reasons for Decline and Threats to Survival.* The current distribution and abundance of the giant garter snake is much reduced from former times (Service 1999a). Prior to reclamation activities beginning in the mid- to late-1800s, about 60 percent of the Sacramento Valley was subject to seasonal overflow flooding providing expansive areas of snake habitat (Hinds 1952). Now, less than 10 percent, or approximately 319,000 acres (129,000 hectares), of the historic 4.5 million acres (1.8 million hectares) of Central Valley wetlands remain (U.S. Department of Interior 1994), of which very little provides habitat suitable for the giant garter snake. Loss of habitat due to agricultural activities and flood control have extirpated the snake from the southern one-third of its range in former wetlands associated with the historic Buena Vista, Tulare, and Kern lakebeds (Hansen 1980; Hansen and Brode 1980).

Valley flood wetlands are now subject to cumulative effects of upstream watershed modifications, water storage and diversion projects, as well as urban and agricultural development. The Central Valley Project (CVP), the largest water management system in California, created an ecosystem altered to such an extent that remaining wetlands depend on highly managed water regimes (U.S. Department of Interior 1994). Further, the implementation of CVP has resulted in conversion of native habitats to agriculture, and has facilitated urban development through the Central Valley (Service 1999a). For instance, residential and commercial growth with the Central Valley is consuming an estimated 15,000 acres of Central Valley farmland each year (American Farmland Trust 1999), with a project loss of more than one million acres by the year 2040 (USGS 2003). Environmental impacts associated with urbanization include loss of biodiversity and habitat, alternation of natural fire regimes, fragmentation of habitat from road construction, and degradation due to pollutants. Further, encroaching urbanization can inhibit rice cultivation (J. Roberts pers. comm. 2006). Rapidly expanding cities within the snake's range include Chico, Yuba City, the Sacramento area, Galt, Stockton, Gustine, and Los Banos.

Ongoing maintenance of aquatic habitats for flood control and agricultural purposes eliminates or prevents the establishment of habitat characteristics required by snakes (Hansen 1988). Such practices can fragment and isolate available habitat, prevent dispersal of snakes among habitat units, and adversely affect the availability of the snake's food items (Hansen 1988; Brode and Hansen 1992). For example, tilling, grading, harvesting and mowing may kill or injure giant garter snakes (Wylie *et al.* 1997). Biocides applied to control aquatic vegetation reduce cover for the snake and may harm prey species (Wylie *et al.* 1995). Rodent control threatens the snake's upland estivation habitat (Wylie *et al.* 1995; Wylie *et al.* 2004a). Restriction of suitable habitat to water canals bordered by roadways and levee tops renders snakes vulnerable to vehicular mortality (Wylie *et al.* 1997). Rolled erosion control products, which are frequently used as temporary berms to control and collect soil eroding from constriction sites, can entangle and kill snakes (Stuart *et al.* 2001; Barton and Kinkead 2005). Livestock grazing along the edges of water sources degrades water quality and can contribute to the elimination and reduction of available quality snake habitat (Hansen 1988; E. Hansen, pers. comm. 2006), and giant garter snakes have been observed to avoid areas that are grazed (Hansen 2003). Fluctuation in rice and agricultural production affects stability and availability of habitat (Paquine *et al.* 2006; Wylie and Casazza 2001; Wylie *et al.* 2003b, 2004b).

Other land use practices also currently threaten the survival of the snake. Recreational activities, such as fishing, may disturb snakes and disrupt thermoregulation and foraging activities (E. Hansen pers. comm. 2006). While large areas of seemingly suitable snake habitat exist in the form of duck clubs and waterfowl management areas, water management of these areas typically does not provide the summer water needed by the species (Beam and Menges 1997; Dickert 2005; Paquin *et al.* 2006).

Nonnative predators, including introduced predatory game fish, bullfrogs, and domestic cats, can threaten snake populations (Dickert 2003; Hansen 1986; Service 1993; Wylie *et al.* 1995; Wylie *et al.* 2003c). Nonnative competitors, such as the introduced water snake (*Nerodia fasciata*) in

the American River and associated tributaries near Folsom, may also threaten the giant garter snake (Stitt *et al.* 2005).

The disappearance of giant garter snakes from much of the west side of the San Joaquin Valley was approximately contemporaneous with the expansion of subsurface drainage systems in this area, providing circumstantial evidence that the resulting contamination of ditches and sloughs with drainwater constituents (principally selenium) may have contributed to the demise of giant garter snake populations. Dietary uptake is the principle route of toxic exposure to selenium in wildlife, including giant garter snakes (Beckon *et al.* 2003). Many open ditches in the northern San Joaquin Valley carry subsurface drainwater with elevated concentrations of selenium, and green sunfish (*Lepomis cyanellus*) have been found to have concentrations of selenium within the range of concentrations associated with adverse affects on predator aquatic reptiles (Hopkins *et al.* 2002; Saiki 1998). Studies on the effects of selenium on snakes suggest that snakes with high selenium loads in their internal organs can transfer potentially toxic quantities of selenium to their eggs (Hopkins *et al.* 2004) and also demonstrate higher rates of metabolic activity than uncontaminated snakes (Hopkins *et al.* 1999).

*Status with Respect to Recovery.* The draft recovery plan for the giant garter snake subdivides its range into four proposed recovery units (Service 1999a): (1) Sacramento Valley Recovery Unit; (2) Mid-Valley Recovery Unit; (3) San Joaquin Valley Recovery Unit; and (4) South Valley Recovery Unit.

The Sacramento Valley Unit at the northern end of the species' range contains sub-populations in the Butte Basin, Colusa Basin, and Sutter Basin (Service 1999a; Service 2006). Protected snake habitat is located on State refuges and refuges of the Sacramento National Wildlife Refuge (NWR) Complex in the Colusa and Sutter Basins. Suitable snake habitat is also found in low gradient streams and along waterways associated with rice farming. This northernmost recovery unit is known to support relatively large, stable sub-populations of giant garter snakes (Wylie *et al.* 1995; Wylie *et al.* 1997; Wylie *et al.* 2002; Wylie *et al.* 2003a; Wylie *et al.* 2004a). Habitat corridors connecting subpopulations, however, are either not present or not protected, and are threatened by urban encroachment.

The Mid-Valley Unit includes sub-populations in the American, Yolo, and Delta Basins (Service 1999a; Service 2006). The status of Mid-Valley sub-populations is very uncertain; each is small, highly fragmented, and located on isolated patches of limited quality habitat that is increasingly threatened by urbanization (E. Hansen 2002, 2004; Service 1993; Wylie 2003; Wylie and Martin 2004; Wylie *et al.* 2004b; Wylie *et al.* 2005; G. Wylie pers. comm. 2006). The American Basin sub-population, although threatened by urban development, receives protection from the Metro Air Park and Natomas Basin Habitat Conservation Plans, which share a regional strategy to maintain a viable snake sub-population in the Natomas Basin.

The San Joaquin Valley Unit, which includes sub-populations in the San Joaquin Basin, formerly supported large snake populations, but numbers have severely declined, and recent survey efforts indicate numbers are extremely low compared to Sacramento Valley sub-populations (Dickert

2002, 2003; Hansen 1988; Williams and Wunderlich 2003; Wylie 1998a). Giant garter snakes currently occur in the northern and central San Joaquin Basin within the Grassland Wetlands of Merced County and the Mendota Wildlife Area of Fresno County; however, these sub-populations remain small, fragmented, and unstable, and are probably decreasing (Dickert 2003, 2005; G. Wylie pers. comm., 2006).

The South Valley Unit included sub-populations in the Tulare Basin, however, agricultural and flood control activities are presumed to have extirpated the snake from the Tulare Basin (Hansen 1995). Comprehensive surveys for this area are lacking and where habitat remains, the giant garter snake may be present.

Since 1995, BRD has studied snake sub-populations at the Sacramento, Delevan, and Colusa NWRs and in the Colusa Basin Drain within the Colusa Basin, at Gilsizer Slough within the Sutter Basin, at the Badger Creek area of the Cosumnes River Preserve within the Badger Creek/Willow Creek area of the Delta Basin, and in the Natomas Basin within the American Basin (Hansen 2003, 2004; Wylie 1998a, 1998b, 2003; Wylie *et al.* 1995; Wylie *et al.* 2002; Wylie *et al.* 2003a, 2004a; Wylie *et al.* 2003b, 2004b). These areas contain the largest extant giant garter snake sub-populations. Outside of protected areas, however, snakes are still subject to all threats identified in the final rule. The other sub-populations are distributed discontinuously in small, isolated patches, and are vulnerable to extirpation by stochastic environmental, demographic, and genetic processes (Goodman 1987).

The draft recovery criteria require multiple, stable sub-populations within each of the four recovery units, with sub-populations well-connected by corridors of suitable habitat. This entails that corridors of suitable habitat between existing snake sub-populations be maintained or created to enhance sub-population interchange to offset threats to the species (Service 1999a). Currently, only the Sacramento Valley Recovery Unit is known to support relatively large, stable giant garter snake populations. Habitat corridors connecting sub-populations, even in the Sacramento Valley Recovery Unit, are either not present or not protected. Overall, the future availability of habitat in the form of canals, ditches, and flooded fields are subject to market-driven crop choices, agricultural practices, and urban development, and are, thus, uncertain and unpredictable.

### Environmental Baseline

*American Basin.* The proposed project is located within the American Basin snake population, in the Mid Valley Recovery Unit (Service 1999a). Seventy-nine CNDDDB (2007) records are known from the American Basin. These records include the Natomas Basin, the Middle-American Basin just north of the Natomas Cross Canal, Rio Oso and associated tributaries, as well as other locations within the Basin.

Within the greater American Basin, the Natomas Basin is bounded on the west by the Sacramento River levee, on the north by the Natomas Cross Canal (NCC), on the east by the Natomas East Main Drainage Canal (NEMDC), and on the south by the American River levee.



The NBHCP applies to the 53,537-acre (21,666-hectare) area interior to the toes of the levees surrounding the Natomas Basin, located in the northern portion of Sacramento County and the southern portion of Sutter County. The baseline analysis done for the NBHCP found that, as of 2001, the Natomas Basin supported approximately 24,567 acres (9,942 hectares) of aquatic giant garter snake habitat. Of that, approximately 96 acres (39 hectares) are ponds and seasonally wet areas, 22,693 acres (9,184 hectares) are rice fields, and 1,778 acres (720 hectares) are canals (CH2M Hill 2002).

The BRD conducted giant garter snake studies in the Natomas Basin, including areas owned and managed by The Natomas Basin Conservancy (TNBC) (Wylie 1998a; Wylie *et al.* 2000; Wylie *et al.* 2003b, 2004b). Eric Hansen is now over-seeing these surveys (Jones and Stokes 2005). Surveys have established the presence of giant garter snakes throughout the Basin, including nearly all the TNBC properties with suitable habitat for the snake. The TNBC's marsh and rice land preserves are being managed with the goal to maintain viable sub-populations of the giant garter snake and the NBHCP's other wetland dependent species. Density estimates in the Natomas Basin range from 6 to 64 snakes per mile (4 to 40 snakes per kilometer) depending on the trapping location (Wylie *et al.* 2004b). Wylie *et al.* (2003b) suggest that TNBC properties have the potential to provide habitat to sustain snake populations in the Natomas Basin. They propose that development of giant garter snake habitat on TNBC lands should proceed as quickly as practical. In the Sacramento Valley, water is being purchased from rice growers and exported to the south. Fallowing of land appears to reduce or eliminate snake capture success in adjacent canals (Wylie *et al.* 2004b). If land fallowed by water sales increases in the Basin, the habitat managed by TNBC becomes all the more important for protecting snake sub-populations (Wylie *et al.* 2004b). Also, development projects in the southern end of the Natomas Basin will eliminate local snake sub-populations, particularly when there is no avenue of escape from construction activity (Wylie *et al.* 2003b).

Biologists funded by the Sacramento Area Flood Control Agency are conducting population dynamics studies in the Middle-American Basin, which lies north of the NCC (Hansen 2003, 2004); the Natomas Basin lies to the south of the NCC. Most giant garter snakes in the Middle-American Basin occur near the NCC and Main Canal where more rice and aquatic habitat is available. However, no snakes have been found to move within or across the NCC itself, suggesting that snakes are not moving between the middle-American Basin and the Natomas Basin. If the NCC represents a barrier to movement within the greater American Basin, then giant garter snakes may be present in two separate and genetically isolated sub-populations, requiring separate conservation and management. This type of genetic differentiation is known in giant garter snakes as revealed by regional subdivision in mitochondrial DNA haplotypes (Paquin *et al.* 2006).

The BRD has conducted studies at Gilsizer Slough, surrounding lands, and associated irrigation canals (Wylie *et al.* 1995; Wylie *et al.* 1997). Giant garter snakes were shown to use canal, marsh, and rice habitat (Wylie *et al.* 1995; Wylie *et al.* 1997). Snakes were particularly associated with irrigated canals that had thickly vegetated slopes. Fifty-five percent of telemetered snakes used rice fields at some time (Wylie *et al.* 1997). Because of few recaptures

and no clearly defined capture/recapture events, estimation of total numbers of giant garter snakes in the Gilsizer area was not possible; however, BRD speculates that numbers may be in the hundreds. Much of the Gilsizer Slough area is protected by the State. Also, 162 acres (66 hectares) of the Slough is protected as a result of mitigation for the Wild Goose Gas Pipeline and State Route 70-Algodon Road Interchange projects.

Factors Affecting the Snake within the Action Area - A number of State, local, private, and unrelated Federal actions have occurred within the action area (Natomas Basin) and adjacent region affecting the environmental baseline of the species. Some of these projects have been subject to prior section 7 consultation. These actions have resulted in both direct and indirect effects to giant garter snake habitat within the region. Projects affecting the environment in and around the action area include bridge replacements over the NEMDC and Steelhead Creek at Main Avenue, the Lower Dry Creek and Robia Creek Levee Improvement project, the Lower Northwest Interceptor project, and the North Natomas Comprehensive Drainage project.

The Sacramento International Airport has recently changed land use of lands they own north of the west runway. Until recently, this land had been leased to local farmers and has been actively farmed in rice. The Airport has not proposed any compensation nor have they initiated consultation with the Service in order to examine the effects the loss of this rice would have on giant garter snakes within the Natomas Basin. There is a loss of at least 617 acres of active rice that served as aquatic habitat for the giant garter snake on Airport property. The Airport has decided to not renew rice leases on this land based on a November 17, 2005, letter from the FAA which listed corrective actions they required the Sacramento County Airport to complete in order to avoid legal actions from the FAA. As of December 31, 2007, all of the leases for rice on SCAS lands were terminated. At the date of this biological opinion, the FAA has not initiated section 7 consultation with the Service on the effects to giant garter snakes of their Federal action to have the Sacramento County Airport terminate the rice leases.

On-going development within the Natomas Basin also affects the snake and its habitat. In February of 2002, the Service issued an incidental take permit (ITP) to the Metro Air Park Property Owners Association (MAPPOA) for development activities associated with the implementation of the Metro Air Park Habitat Conservation Plan (MAPHCP). On June 27, 2003, the Service issued ITPs to the City of Sacramento, Sutter County, and TNBC for activities associated with the implementation of the Final NBHCP (City of Sacramento *et al.* 2003). The TNBC is the plan operator responsible for acquiring and managing habitat mitigation lands for the MAPHCP and NBHCP. The MAPHCP and NBHCP permits authorized incidental take of the giant garter snake and several other species resulting from the development of 17,500 acres (7,082 hectares) of land in the Natomas Basin; of this, approximately 8,512 acres (3,445 hectares) is suitable giant garter snake habitat (*e.g.*, ponds, canals, and rice fields) (Service 2003). A key component of the MAPHCP and NBHCP's Operating Conservation Strategy (OCS) is the acquisition of 0.5 acre (0.2 hectare) of habitat mitigation lands for every acre of land developed within the permit areas. A total of 75 percent of the mitigation lands protected under the plans will be suitable for the giant garter snake, with 50 percent in rice fields and 25 percent restored to managed marsh. Once the MAPHCP and NBHCP permit areas have been built out,

approximately 6,562 acres (2,656 hectares) of habitat will have been acquired/restored and will be actively managed for the giant garter snake, including 4,375 acres (1,771 hectares) of rice fields and 2,187.5 acres (521 hectares) of managed marsh.

As of December 31, 2006, the City of Sacramento had authorized grading on 6,785 acres (2,746 hectares) in the NBHCP permit area; Sutter County had not issued any urban development permits in the NBHCP permit area. In September of 2003, MAPPOA graded 800 acres (324 hectares) of the Metro Air Park site to prepare the site for development. Of the disturbed area, 190.4 acres (77 hectares) will be immediately developed; the remaining area will revert to agricultural use until it is eventually developed. As of December 31, 2007, no additional land has been graded at Metro Air Park. As of December 31, 2007, TNBC had acquired 4,092 acres (1,656 hectares) of lands to mitigate the impacts of these two HCPs.

The Service and CDFG consider the entire Natomas Basin as potential habitat for the snake because the lands are of generally uniform character and capable of restoration. To survive in the Basin, giant garter snakes require large blocks of wetland and adjacent upland habitat distributed throughout three population centers and connected to each other through a system of canals and other aquatic features. Brode and Hansen (1992) stated that the Basin provides the most important habitat remaining for the snake and observed that snake habitat within the Basin occurs in three large areas that are separated by major highways. Area 1 is defined as lands north of I-5 and west of State Route 99/70 (SR 99/70). Important habitat areas include Prichard Lake, the North Drain Canal, and its associated rice fields. Area 2 is defined as the lands south and west of I-5, and its most important habitat area is Fisherman's Lake. Area 3 is defined as the lands east of I-5 and SR 99/70. The most important component of Area 3 is "Snake Alley", an area comprised of the North Main Canal and its associated rice fields and irrigation ditches on the east side of SR 99/70. The authors hypothesized that snakes could move between the three areas through large box culverts under the major highways. Brode and Hansen (1992) attributed the snake's continued success in the Basin to the numerous irrigation ditches, rice fields, and especially the extensive network of irrigation canals, feeder canals, and drains. The authors concluded by presenting a conceptual conservation plan for the snake in the Basin. This plan was based upon a minimum of one core habitat in each of the geographic areas with connecting canals to ensure snakes could move between each of the three areas. The Corps and SAFCA's proposed project is located in portions of all three areas. Much of the borrow and construction would occur within Area 1 along the Sacramento River east levee and near the North Main Canal and Area 2 adjacent to Fisherman's Lake and along the West Drainage Canal.

The continuing practice of fallowing rice fields on and around Airport property due to FAA corrective actions letter, and throughout the Natomas Basin, threatens the viability of giant garter snake populations and the effectiveness of the NBHCP OCS. Irrigated rice is important as foraging, shelter, and basking habitat for the snake. Rice may serve a particularly important role for snakes in the Natomas Basin as compared to its role as habitat in other parts of the species range. Rice, and other wetlands, adjacent to the ditches and canals may serve as vital nursery habitat for young giant garter snakes and as "way stations" for snakes as they make their way through the extensive ditch and canal system in the Natomas Basin. In particular, rice may be an

important resource for juvenile giant garter snakes by providing large amounts of cover and small prey for the juveniles to feed on late in the summer.

According to the CNDDDB (2008), there are 40 records of giant garter snakes within the Natomas Basin and all of them are within 5 miles of the proposed project. Giant garter snakes have been documented on and directly adjacent to portions of the project area and within canals and ditches in the general area that are hydrologically connected with the aquatic features on the proposed project site. As described in the *Movements and Habitat Use* section of this biological opinion, snakes can travel considerable distances over the course of days and years in both aquatic and uplands habitats.

The proposed project area contains habitat components suitable for giant garter snake feeding, resting, mating, and other essential behaviors, as well as for movement corridors. Because of the biology and ecology of the giant garter snake, the presence of suitable habitat within the proposed project, and observations of the species, the Service has determined that the giant garter snake is reasonably certain to occur within the action area and be affected by the proposed project.

### **Valley Elderberry Longhorn Beetle**

#### Status of the Species

*Listing.* The beetle was listed as a threatened species under the Act on August 8, 1980 (45 FR 52803). Critical habitat for the species was designated and published in 50 CFR §17.95. Two areas along the American River in the Sacramento metropolitan area have been designated as critical habitat for the beetle. The first area designated as critical habitat for this species is along the lower American River at River Bend (formerly Goethe) and Ancil Hoffman parks (American River Parkway Zone) and the second area is at the Sacramento Zone, an area about a half mile from the American River downstream from the American River Parkway Zone. In addition, an area along Putah Creek, Solano County, and the area west of Nimbus Dam along the American River Parkway, Sacramento County, are considered essential habitat, according to *The Valley Elderberry Longhorn Beetle Recovery Plan* (USFWS 1984). These critical habitat areas and essential habitat areas within the American River parkway and Putah Creek support large numbers of mature elderberry shrubs with extensive evidence of use by the beetle.

*Life History.* The elderberry shrub (*Sambucus* sp.) is the sole host plant for the valley elderberry longhorn beetle. Elderberries are locally common components of the remaining riparian forest and savannah landscapes, and to a lesser extent the mixed chaparral-foothill woodlands, of the Central Valley. The occupancy rates of the beetle are reduced in non-riparian habitats (e.g., Talley *et al.* in press), indicating that riparian elderberry habitat an important habitat type for the beetle.

Use of elderberry shrubs by the beetle, a wood borer, is rarely apparent. Frequently, the only exterior evidence of the shrub's use by the beetle is an exit hole created by the larva emerging just prior to the pupal stage. Observations of elderberry shrubs along the Cosumnes River and in the

Folsom Lake area indicate that larval beetles can be found in elderberry stems with no apparent exit holes; the larvae either succumb prior to constructing an exit hole or not developed sufficiently to construct one. Larvae appear to be distributed in stems which are 1.0 inch or greater in diameter at ground level and can occur living stems. *The Valley Elderberry Longhorn Beetle Recovery Plan* (USFWS 1984) and Barr (1991) further describe the beetle's life history.

*Population Structure.* The beetle is a specialist on elderberry plants, and tends to have small population sizes and occurs in low densities (Barr 1991; Collinge *et al.* 2001). It has been observed feeding upon both blue and red elderberry (USFWS 1984, Barr 1991) with stems greater than or equal to one inch in diameter (Barr 1991). Sightings of the beetle are rare and in most circumstances, evidence of the beetle is derived from the observation of the exit holes left when adults emerge from elderberry stems. The beetle tends to occur in areas with higher elderberry densities, but has lower exit hole densities than a closely related species, the California elderberry longhorn beetle (Collinge *et al.* 2001).

*Distribution and Range.* When the beetle was listed in 1980, the species was known from less than ten localities along the American River, the Merced River, and Putah Creek. By the time the *Valley Elderberry Longhorn Beetle Recovery Plan* was prepared in 1984, additional occupied localities had been found along the American River and Putah Creek. As of 2005, the California Range wide distribution extends from the Sacramento River in Shasta County, southward to an area along Caliente Creek in Kern County (CNDDDB 2005). The CNDDDB contained 190 occurrences for this species in 44 drainages throughout the Central Valley. However, the number of records should be viewed with caution as a record does not necessarily indicate a unique population. In many cases, there are multiple records within close proximity to one another within the same watershed or river. For example, 24 records are known within two miles of the American River (CNDDDB 2006).

The beetle is considered a poor disperser based on the spatial distribution of occupied shrubs (Barr 1991; Collinge *et al.* 2001). Huxel and Hastings (1999) used computer simulations of colonization and extinction patterns based on differing dispersal distances, and found that the short dispersal simulations best matched the 1997 census data in terms of site occupancy. This suggests that dispersal and colonization are limited to nearby sites. At spatial scales greater than 6.2 miles, such as across drainages, beetle occupancy appears to be strongly influenced by regional extinction and colonization processes, and colonization is constrained by limited dispersal (Collinge *et al.* 2001; Huxel and Hastings 1999). Except for one occasion, drainages examined by Barr that were occupied in 1991, remained occupied in 1997 (Collinge *et al.* 2001; Huxel and Hastings 1999). The one exception was Stoney Creek, which was occupied in 1991, but not in 1997. All drainages found by Barr (1991) to be unoccupied in 1991, were also unoccupied in 1997. Collinge *et al.* (2001) further found that while the proportions of occupancy were similar, the number of sites examined containing elderberry and the density of elderberry at sites had decreased since Barr (1991), resulting in fewer occupied sites and groups. Studies suggest that the beetle is unable to re-colonize drainages where the species has been extirpated, because of its limited dispersal ability (Barr 1991; Collinge *et al.* 2001). This data suggests that drainages unoccupied by the beetle remain unoccupied.

*Reasons for Decline and Threats to Survival.* The beetle continues to be threatened by habitat loss and fragmentation, predation by the non-native Argentine ants (*Linepithema humile*) (Holway 1998; Huxel 2000; Huxel and Hastings 1999; Huxel *et al.* 2001; Ward 1987), and possibly other factors such as pesticide drift, non-native plant invasion, improper burning regimes, off-road vehicle use, rip-rap bank protection projects, wood cutting, and over-grazing by livestock.

Habitat Loss - Habitat destruction is one of the most significant threats to the beetle. Riparian forests, the primary habitat for the beetle, have been severely depleted throughout the Central Valley over the last two centuries as a result of expansive agricultural and urban development (Huxel *et al.* 2001; Katibah 1984; Roberts *et al.* 1977; Thompson 1961). As of 1849, the rivers and larger streams of the Central Valley were largely undisturbed. They supported continuous bands of riparian woodland four to five miles in width along some major drainages, such as the lower Sacramento River, and generally about two miles wide along the lesser streams (Thompson 1961). Most of the riverine floodplains supported riparian vegetation to about the 100-year flood line (Katibah 1984).

A large human population influx occurred after 1849, however, and much of the Central Valley riparian habitat was rapidly converted to agriculture and used as a source of wood for fuel and construction to serve a wide area (Thompson 1961). The clearing of riparian forests for fuel and construction made this land available for agriculture (Thompson 1961). Natural levees bordering the rivers, once supporting vast tracts of riparian habitat, became prime agricultural land (Thompson 1961). As agriculture expanded in the Central Valley, needs for increased water supply and flood protection spurred water development and reclamation projects. Artificial levees, river channelization, dam building, water diversion, and heavy groundwater pumping further reduced riparian habitat to small, isolated fragments (Katibah 1984). In recent decades, these riparian areas have continued to decline as a result of ongoing agricultural conversion as well as urban development and stream channelization. As of 1989, there were over 100 dams within the Central Valley drainage basin, as well as thousands of miles of water delivery canals and streambank flood control projects for irrigation, municipal and industrial water supplies, hydroelectric power, flood control, navigation, and recreation (Fraye *et al.* 1989). Riparian forests in the Central Valley have dwindled to discontinuous strips of widths currently measurable in yards rather than miles.

Some accounts state that the Sacramento Valley supported approximately 775,000 to 800,000 acres of riparian forest as of approximately 1848, just prior to statehood (Smith 1977; Katibah 1984). No comparable estimates are available for the San Joaquin Valley. Based on early soil maps, however, more than 921,000 acres of riparian habitat are believed to have been present throughout the Central Valley under pre-settlement conditions (Huxel *et al.* 2001; Katibah 1984). Another source estimates that of approximately 5,000,000 acres of wetlands in the Central Valley in the 1850s, approximately 1,600,000 acres were riparian wetlands (Warner and Hendrix 1985; Frayer *et al.* 1989).

Based on a California Department of Fish and Game riparian vegetation distribution map, by 1979, there were approximately 102,000 acres of riparian vegetation remaining in the Central Valley. This represents a decline in acreage of approximately 89 percent as of 1979 (Katibah 1984). More extreme figures were given by Frayer *et al.* (1989), who reported that woody riparian forests in the Central Valley had declined to 34,600 acres by the mid-1980s (from 65,400 acres in 1939).

An even more recent analysis, completed by The Central Valley Historic Mapping Project, observed similar decreases in the amount of riparian habitat (Geographic Information Center 2003). Loss of riparian habitat between 1900 and 1990 in the Central Valley was about 96% in the southern portion of the Valley (Kern County to Fresno County) (16,000 acres remaining), 84% in the middle Valley (Merced County to San Joaquin County) (21,000 acres remaining) and 80% in the northern Valley (Sacramento and Solano counties to Shasta County) (96,000 acres remaining). Although these studies have differing findings in terms of the number of acres lost (most likely explained by differing methodologies), they attest to a dramatic historic loss of riparian habitat in the Central Valley.

Habitat Fragmentation - Destruction of riparian habitat in central California has resulted not only in a significant acreage loss, but also has resulted in beetle habitat fragmentation. Fahrig (1997) states that habitat fragmentation is only important for habitats that have suffered greater than 80 percent loss. Riparian habitat in the Central Valley, which has experienced greater than 90 percent loss by most estimates, would meet this criterion as habitat vulnerable to effects of fragmentation. Existing data suggests that beetle populations, specifically, are affected by habitat fragmentation. Barr (1991) found that small, isolated habitat remnants were less likely to be occupied by beetles than larger patches, indicating that beetle subpopulations are extirpated from small habitat fragments. Barr (1991) and Collinge *et al.* (2001) consistently found beetle exit holes occurring in clumps of elderberry bushes rather than isolated bushes, suggesting that isolated shrubs do not typically provide long-term viable habitat for this species.

Habitat fragmentation can be an important factor contributing to species declines because: (1) it divides a large population into two or more small populations that become more vulnerable to direct loss, inbreeding depression, genetic drift, and other problems associated with small populations; (2) it limits a species' potential for dispersal and colonization; and (3) it makes habitat more vulnerable to outside influences by increasing the edge:interior ratio (Primack 1998).

Small, isolated subpopulations are susceptible to extirpation from random demographic, environmental, and/or genetic events (Shaffer 1981; Lande 1988; Primack 1998). While a large area may support a single large population, the smaller subpopulations that result from habitat fragmentation may not be large enough to persist over a long time period. As a population becomes smaller, it tends to lose genetic variability through genetic drift, leading to inbreeding depression and a lack of adaptive flexibility. Smaller populations also become more vulnerable to random fluctuations in reproductive and mortality rates, and are more likely to be extirpated by random environmental factors. When a sub-population becomes extinct, habitat fragmentation

reduces the chance of recolonization from any remaining populations. The effect of habitat fragmentation likely is exacerbated by the poor dispersal abilities of the beetle (Collinge *et al* 2001; Talley 2005).

Habitat fragmentation not only isolates small populations, but also increases the interface between habitat and urban or agricultural land, increasing negative edge effects such as the invasion of non-native species (Huxel *et al.* 2001; Huxel 2000) and pesticide contamination (Barr 1991). Several edge effect-related factors may be related to the decline of the beetle.

**Predation** - The invasive Argentine ant (*Linepithema humile*) is a potential threat to the beetle (Huxel 2000). This ant is both an aggressive competitor and predator on native fauna that is spreading throughout riparian habitats in California and displacing assemblages of native arthropods (Ward 1987; Human and Gordon 1997; Holway 1998). The Argentine ant requires moisture and it may thrive in riparian or irrigated areas. A negative association between the presence of the ant and beetle exit holes was observed along Putah Creek in 1997 (Huxel 2000). This aggressive ant could interfere with adult mating or feeding behavior, or prey on eggs and larvae (e.g., Way *et al.* 1992). Surveys along Putah Creek found beetle presence where Argentine ants were not present or had recently colonized, but the beetle was absent from otherwise suitable sites where Argentine ants had become well-established (Huxel, in prep.). Between 1998 and 2002, the number of sites infested by the Argentine ant increased by 3 along Putah Creek and the American River (30 sites total were examined) (Huxel 2000; Holyoak and Talley 2001). The Argentine ant has been expanding its range throughout California since its introduction around 1907, especially in riparian woodlands associated with perennial streams (Holway 1998; Ward 1987). Huxel (in prep.) concluded that, given the potential for Argentine ants to spread with the aid of human activities such as movement of plant nursery stock and agricultural products, this species may come to infest most drainages in the Central Valley along the valley floor, where the beetle is found.

The beetle is also likely preyed upon by insectivorous birds, lizards, and European earwigs (*Forficularia auricularia*) (Klasson *et al.* 2005). These three predators move freely up and down elderberry stems searching for food. The European earwig is a scavenger and omnivore that was often found feeding on tethered mealworm (*Tenebrio monitor*) larvae. The earwig may be common in riparian areas and it may lay its eggs in dead elderberry shrubs. The earwig, like the Argentine ant, requires moisture and is often found in large numbers in riparian and urban areas. Earwig presence and densities tended to be highest in mitigation sites likely because of the irrigation, although this needs to be statistically tested (Klasson *et al.* 2005).

**Pesticide Drift** - Direct spraying with pesticides and related pesticide drift is a potentially harmful factor for the beetle. A wide range of such spraying is done to control mosquitoes, crop diseases, and undesirable plants and insects. Although there have been no studies specifically focusing on the direct and indirect effects of pesticides on the beetle, evidence suggests that the species may be adversely affected by some pesticide applications. Commonly used pesticides within the range of the beetle include insecticides, most of which are broad-spectrum and likely toxic to the beetle; herbicides, which may harm or kill its host elderberry plants; and broad-spectrum



pesticides toxic to many forms of life. The greatest pesticide use occurs in the San Joaquin Valley. Four counties in this region had the highest use: Fresno, Kern, Tulare, and San Joaquin (CDPR 2006). The peak timing of application depends on the chemical agent and other factors including the activity period of the targeted pest insects; the use of the agents may coincide with the most vulnerable period of beetle adult activity, egg-laying and initial larval exposure on the outside of elderberry stems (Talley *et al.* 2006). The California Department of Pesticide Regulation (CDPR) in 1997 listed 239 pesticide active ingredients applied in proximity to locations of beetle (same square mile per Marovich and Kishaba 1997 cited in Talley *et al.* 2006). Pesticide active ingredients sold in California have averaged on the order of 600 million pounds per year since about 1998 (CDPR 2006).

Pesticide use reported to the CDPR is only a fraction of the pesticides sold in California each year. About two-thirds of the active ingredients sold in a given year are not subject to use reporting, including home-use pesticide products. Recent studies of major rivers and streams documented that 96 percent of all fish, 100 percent of all surface water samples and 33 percent of major aquifers contained one or more pesticides at detectable levels (Gilliom 1999). Pesticides were identified as one of the 15 leading causes of impairment for streams included on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) lists of impaired waters. Because the beetle occurs primarily in riparian habitat, the contamination of rivers and streams likely has affects on this species and its habitat. Given the amount and scope of pesticide use, along with unreported household and other uses, and the proximity of agriculture to riparian vegetation in the Central Valley, it appears likely that pesticides are affecting the beetle and its elderberry habitat.

**Invasive Plant Species** - Invasive exotic plant species may significantly alter the habitat of the beetle. Without adequate eradication and control measures these non-native species may eliminate elderberry shrubs and other native plants. Pest plants of major importance in Central Valley riparian systems include black locust (*Robinia pseudoacacia*), giant reed (*Arundo donax*), red sesbania (*Sesbania punicea*), Himalayan blackberry (*Rubus armeniacus*), tree of heaven (*Ailanthus altissima*), Spanish broom (*Spartium junceum*), Russian olive (*Eleagnus angustifolia*), edible fig (*Ficus carica*), and Chinese tallowtree (*Sapium sebiferum*). Non-woody invasives such as ripgut brome (*Bromus diandrus*), foxtail barley (*Hordeum murinum*), *Lolium multiflorum*, and starthistle/knapweed (*Centaurea* spp.) also may impair elderberry germination or establishment, or elevate the risk of fire. Invasive plant control efforts often are limited by funding, labor, coordination with landowners, and the resilience and spread of their target plants. No rangewide assessment has been completed on the overall degree of impact of invasive plants on the beetle and its habitat. However, there are a number of local efforts to control invasive riparian plant species. For example, the American River Parkway has invasive species removal efforts by Sacramento Weed Warriors (a community stewardship project associated with the California Native Plant Society) and others, and the Cosumnes River Preserve has a group of volunteers who regularly remove exotics and restore native habitats (Talley *et al.* 2006).

**Other Threats** - Several other factors may threaten the beetle including fire, flooding, and over-grazing by livestock. The condition of elderberry shrubs can be adversely affected by fire, which is often common at the urban-wildland interface. Brush fires initially have a negative effect on

shrub condition and, therefore, beetle larvae through direct burning and stem die-off. A year after fire, however, surviving elderberry resprout and display rapid stem growth (Crane 1989). Fires often scarify the hard elderberry seed coat leading to germination of seedlings the following season (Crane 1989). Frequent or repeated fire, however, may kill remaining shoots, root crowns and seeds, causing elderberry to be eliminated from an area for many years since recruitment by seeds is patchy and generally slow (Crane 1989). Elderberry shrubs appeared suitable for the beetle two to six years after burning, but were often uninhabited, with the presence of old, burned exit holes suggesting pre-burn occupancy and post-burn vacancy (Talley *et al.* 2006.). The post-fire lag in occupancy is likely the result of the limited movements of the beetle. Beetle occupancy occurred six to seven years post burn and, as in the alluvial plain of the American River Parkway, is about the same within the post-burn compared with unburned areas (Talley *et al.* in press). No quantitative studies of the net effects of fire on the v beetle have been undertaken (e.g., examining beetle and elderberry through time after burns or in areas with varying burn frequencies and magnitude).

The beetle can tolerate flooding of its riparian habitat. The animal has higher occupancy rates in riparian than non-riparian habitats, and associations between the beetle and proximity to rivers were either not observed or there was a weak positive correlation with nearness to the river (Halstead and Oldham 1990; Talley 2005; Talley *et al.* in press). These findings illustrate that the beetle is not likely harmed by flooding and that higher habitat quality may be associated with rivers. In addition, if elderberry, a facultative riparian shrub, can withstand flooding, then the beetle likely will survive these events. Most floods occur during winter or early spring when the beetle is in its early life history stages, so that the effects of floods are even less likely to affect the beetle. If the shrub is exposed to prolong flooding (i.e. anoxia) and becomes severely stressed, then the beetle may be affected. The duration and magnitude of flooding at which elderberry stresses is uncertain and the levels of stress that affect the beetle is also unknown. Elderberry shrubs have adaptations that plants use to persist with flooding such as lenticels and aerenchyma, demonstrating that it is probably at least somewhat flood tolerant. Finally, if an area is flooded too frequently so that elderberry cannot survive then no beetles would be able to inhabit the area (Talley 2005).

Another potential factor in the beetle's decline is the effects of inappropriate levels of livestock grazing, which can result in destruction of entire elderberry plants and inhibition of elderberry regeneration. Cattle, sheep and goats readily forage on new elderberry growth, and goats will consume even decadent growth. Well-manicured stands of elderberries, such as occurs due to livestock grazing, have generally been shown to have a relative absence of beetles (USFWS 1984). The effects on the beetle of both grazing and exotic plant invasions are likely significantly exacerbated by the problem of habitat fragmentation of elderberries. Such fragmentation increases the edge:interior ratio of habitat patches, thereby facilitating the adverse effects of these outside influences.

### Environmental Baseline

The beetle currently inhabits the Central Valley from southern Shasta County south to Kern County in the San Joaquin Valley (Barr 1991; Talley *et al.* 2006). Within this range, there are approximately 190 records of the animal, largely based on exit holes, (CNDDDB 2006; Talley *et al.* 2006).

The beetle was listed as a threatened species due to the loss of its riparian habitat (USFWS 1980). Quantifying the loss of elderberry shrubs as a result of the agricultural and urban development over the past 200 years is near impossible. However, recent studies have identified plant communities that are associated with elderberry (Vaghti *et al.* submitted) and estimating loss of these communities offers insight into the loss of the beetle and its habitat. Lang *et al.* (1989) observed fewer numbers of elderberry shrubs in the lower reach (i.e., between Sacramento and Colusa) of the Sacramento River than the northern reach (i.e., Chico to Red Bluff). They attributed this difference to the loss of elderberry shrubs and riparian habitat in the southern reach of the Sacramento River as a result of extensive flood control activities such as the construction and maintenance of levees. The Central Valley Historic Mapping Project (Geographic Information Center 2003) observed similar decreases in the amount of riparian habitat. Loss of riparian habitat between 1900 and 1990 in the Central Valley was about 96% in the southern portion of the Valley (Kern County to Fresno County) (16,000 acres remaining), 84% in the middle Valley (Merced County to San Joaquin County) (21,000 acres remaining) and 80% in the northern Valley (Sacramento and Solano counties to Shasta County) (96,000 acres remaining).

In addition to the riparian habitat loss described by Lang *et al.* (1989), both the number of sites with elderberry shrubs and the density of elderberry within sites decreased between studies of the same areas in 1991 and 1997 which resulted in a lower number of occupied sites and shrub groups (Barr 1991; Collinge *et al.* 2001). Holyoak and Talley (2001) investigated natural recruitment and mortality rates of elderberry at seven sites along Putah Creek and the American River that had been previously sampled by Collinge *et al.* (2001). They observed that mortality and recruitment rates were similar between the two areas, illustrating that elderberry shrubs likely replace themselves in these relatively undisturbed areas.

In the northern portion of the beetle's range along the Sacramento River and 13 of its tributaries (including lands in Butte, Placer, Sacramento, Shasta, Sutter, Tehama, Yolo and Yuba counties), the beetle occurs in drainages that function as distinct, relatively isolated metapopulations (Collinge *et al.* 2001). Half of the 14 drainages in the Sacramento Valley surveyed by Barr (1991) in 1991 and again by Collinge *et al.* (2001) in 1997 remained unoccupied in both studies. The beetle experienced extirpation in two drainages and neither were recolonized. Collinge *et al.* (2001) concluded that because of dispersal limitations, unoccupied drainages were likely to remain unoccupied and those where the resident beetle population became extirpated were not likely to be recolonized. One of the implications of their results for conservation was that there is little chance that natural populations would recover following declines (Collinge *et al.* 2001).

The increase in the amount of riparian habitat through restoration and compensation efforts is valuable, but remains small in comparison to estimated historic losses of the habitat. Approximately 50,000 acres of existing riparian habitat has been protected in the Sacramento and San Joaquin Valley since 1980. In addition, approximately 5,000 acres of habitat has been restored for the benefit of the beetle (including planting of elderberries) and another 1,600 acres of riparian habitat has been restored however, no elderberry plantings were included (Talley *et al.* 2006). An undetermined amount of additional habitat has been restored as a result of compensation for section 7 projects. Despite the efforts of a number of agencies and organizations, the 5,000 acres of restoration activities is less than 1 percent of the estimated 890,000 acres of the historic riparian habitat lost in the Central Valley. Loss of the beetle and its habitat continues, including conversion of agricultural lands, urban development and other activities that are often unreported. The ability of restoration and enhancement of conservation sites to fully compensate for adverse effects to the animal and its lost remnant natural habitat, is uncertain (Holyoak *et al.* in press).

Evidence of the beetle, in the form of exit holes, have been found within some of the elderberry shrubs which would be transplanted as part of work under Phase 2. Additionally, evidence of valley elderberry longhorn beetles was documented in the California Natural Diversity Database 2008, along the Sacramento River in the southern portion of the Natomas Basin. The action area contains components that can be used by the listed animal for feeding, resting, mating, and other essential behaviors. Therefore, the Service believes that the valley elderberry longhorn beetle is reasonably certain to occur within the action area because of the biology and ecology of the animal, the presence of suitable habitat in and adjacent to the action area, as well as recent observations of this listed species.

## **Effects of the Proposed Action**

### Giant garter snake

#### Direct Effects

##### Overall Project

Land use changes due to SAFCA's project include the permanent loss of up to 299.65 acres of row and field crop, 78.48 acres of fallow agricultural fields (some of which was previously active rice), 45.03 acres of orchard, 127.98 acres of rice, and 30.37 acres of open water and other non-canal wetlands. The project includes a gain of 89.11 acres of woodland, 356.12 acres of grassland, 72.98 acres of managed marsh, and 65.88 acres of canals.

Depending on how the grasslands are managed, the conversion of row crop and fallow agricultural fields to grassland could be beneficial to giant garter snakes. Agricultural areas typically have high levels of disturbance due to crop maintenance and harvesting activities. Mortality of snakes by farm equipment would be highly likely. Fallow agricultural fields may lack adequate cover for snakes and increase the risk of predation. Some of the grassland would

be created on the slopes of the new levees and berms. While these grasslands would be subject to greater human disturbance than non-levee grasslands, due to maintenance requirements from the Corps, they would still suffer less disturbance than an active agricultural field. Flood control structures need to allow easy visual inspection from the top of the levee during the spring and fall. While RDs have varying ways of complying with this requirement, SAFCA is proposing to have RD 1000 mow levee slopes to a height which would allow for visual inspection but also be high enough to reduce the chance of coming into contact with a snake. The Corps also requires that the levee slopes receive rodent control measures to keep ground burrowing mammals from burrowing into the sides of the levee. This could include grouting ground squirrel holes closed, which would remove potential hibernacula for giant garter snakes in the winter months to using a rodenticide which would lessen the number of ground squirrels in the area.

Giant garter snakes are not typically found in orchards because of the high amount of overstory cover, therefore there would be a benefit to giant garter snake due to the loss of 45.03 acres of orchard habitat. However, SAFCA proposes to create an additional 89.11 acres of woodland to compensate for effects to Swainson's hawk nesting trees. It is not expected that giant garter snakes will use dense woodland areas. Therefore, this represents a net loss of 44.08 acres of habitat that is not expected to be used by giant garter snakes.

Because of the project, 72.98 acres of rice would be permanently converted to an upland habitat type. The SAFCA has proposed to compensate for the loss of rice by creating 70 acres of managed marsh on 55 acres of existing rice fields and 15 acres of annual grassland near Fisherman's Lake. Overall there would be a loss of 127.98 acres of rice from the Natomas Basin. Additionally, there will be a temporary loss of rice within the Natomas Basin due to borrow excavation from the Brookfield site. A total of 353 acres of rice would be unavailable for giant garter snakes in the Natomas Basin for one year due to borrow activities. The loss of rice reduces the amount and availability of habitat, including summer water, for the snake. Due to the large amount of rice that has been fallowed in the Natomas Basin (37 percent loss of active rice between 2004 and 2007), any additional loss of rice, even for 1 season, has a direct effect on giant garter snakes. Flooded rice fields act as seasonal marshes and produce high numbers of tadpoles, frogs and mosquitofish. Effects associated with reduced available summer water in the form of rice field habitat also include displacement of individual giant garter snakes from familiar habitat areas and result in giant garter snakes foraging over a wider area. Giant garter snakes may move to other areas of suitable habitat, but will encounter increased mortality from vehicles, exposure to temperature extremes, predation, and human disturbance while migrating to new areas. Migrating snakes or snakes using a larger foraging area may displace resident snakes or compete for food and shelter resources with resident snakes, resulting in reduced survivorship and fecundity of both resident and immigrant snakes.

Adverse effects from the reduction of rice fields may be greatest for gravid females, juveniles, and neonate snakes. Gravid females spend significant time basking in mid to late summer while incubating young, and thus may have reduced survivorship or fecundity if displaced from familiar retreats and basking sites (giant garter snakes are live bearers and contribute significant resources to brooding offspring). Abundant food resources are also essential for females to both

recover body mass after giving birth and to survive the overwintering period when the snakes do not forage. Abundant food resources are also essential to the survival of juveniles and neonates. Giant garter snakes typically double their weight in the first year, with rapid growth likely necessary to reach a size class no longer susceptible to predation by non-native predatory fish and bullfrogs. The reduced availability of rice fields will result in less small prey for young snakes, which would inhibit growth, result in delayed sexual maturation and decreased births and recruitment of individuals into the population. This could potentially skew the age structure of the population to older giant garter snakes. Juveniles and neonates also rely on developing sufficient body mass prior to overwintering in order to survive long periods without foraging. Temporary or permanent loss of rice fields will not only remove habitat, but will also have adverse effects on reproduction, recruitment, and survival of the snake that will continue to affect giant garter snake populations well beyond the project time frame.

To offset the effects of the permanent loss of 127.98 acres of rice and the temporary effects to 356 acres of rice in the basin, SAFCA proposes to create 72.98 acres of managed marsh and permanently protect 175 acres of rice. Managed marsh has the capability to provide higher quality habitat for giant garter snakes because the habitat is available for the snake year round, will be subject to less human disturbance from farming activities, protected in perpetuity with a Conservation Easement, and will hold water for longer periods of time than a rice field typically does. Providing protection in perpetuity in the form of a Conservation Easement on 175 acres of rice fields would also benefit the snake because the rice farming at this site would be managed by TNBC and would assure more "snake-friendly" rice habitat than a typical rice field.

SAFCA proposes to affect 14 acres of irrigation and drainage canals that are vitally important for giant garter snakes both for foraging and movement within the basin. The loss of a canal within the basin even for a single season could have a large detrimental effect to giant garter snakes and their ability to access areas within the Natomas Basin for foraging and cover. To minimize any temporal effects of filling irrigation and drainage ditches, SAFCA has proposed to construct the replacement irrigation canals and GGS/Drainage Canal before most of the fill of existing ditches and canals occurs, providing some time for habitat development before the loss. In some cases these canals would be created a full year in advance of filling existing canals. Additionally, SAFCA has proposed to create better aquatic canal habitat for giant garter snakes by assuring that the new GGS/Drainage Canal would have a minimum water depth of 4.5 feet between April and October, which is the active season for the giant garter snake. This reliable water supply will provide a corridor between TNBC reserves in the Fisherman's Lake area and reserves along the North Drainage Canal in the northwestern portion of the Natomas Basin. About 31.24 acres of giant garter snake canal and 38.43 acres of irrigation canal would be created with this project. An integral part of the GGS/Drainage Canal is 10.21 acres of the benches that would be created intermittently along the canal. These benches would be inundated in the summer months and allow for the growth of vegetation which would provide both cover and a food source for giant garter snakes. While the canal itself provides connectivity between two core areas for giant garter snakes, the benches along the canal would provide the food source, cover, and potential nursery grounds for snakes as they travel between the two areas.

SAFCA proposes to purchase long-term water contracts from NCMWC to provide water for both the managed marsh and GGS/Drainage Canal. While the Service expects the GGS/Drainage Canal to provide benefits to giant garter snakes in the Natomas Basin by providing connectivity and offsetting the effects of their project, there is some concern regarding the long term protection of the canal because the project description does not provide a Conservation Easement on this feature. The SAFCA has assured the Service that it can provide the necessary protection through another type of easement for the giant garter snake and the Service is willing to work with SAFCA to create the language for the easement that satisfies all of the interested parties. However, it is the Service's preference that a Conservation Easement be placed on this feature and if agreement cannot be reached on the language of the easement, than the Service will have to reanalyze their effects and the GGS/Drainage Canal would be viewed as a minimization measure for their effects not a compensation measure.

#### Phase 2 Construction

Phase 2 construction includes work along the NCC and reaches 1-4B along the Sacramento River east levee. The Corps and SAFCA have proposed to complete the majority of the work during the active season of the giant garter snake (May 1 to October 1). Construction during this time would occur in 61.1 acres of developed land, 139.6 acres of annual grassland, 645.5 acres of row and field crop and fallow agriculture, 1.5 acres of orchard, 185 acres of rice (25 would be a permanent effect, 160 acres would be a temporary effect), 2 acres of canals and ditches, 22 acres of open water and other non-canal wetlands, and 10.3 acres of woodland. At the end of the construction season the proposed land cover types will be 53.5 acres of developed land, 30 acres of created woodland, 15.85 acres of preserved woodland, 168 acres of levee slope grassland, 123 acres of grassland on seepage berms and canal embankments, 19 acres of irrigation canal, 13.5 acres of GGS/Drainage Canal, and 175 acres of preserved rice. The newly created cover-types with the project would protected from future development through either a flood control easement, conservation easement, or drainage easement.

Phase 2 construction would primarily occur between May 1 and October 1. The only components of Phase 2 work which would occur outside of the giant garter snake's active season would be relocation of power poles, relocation of private irrigation pipelines, canals, and wells, and the removal, transplantation, and/or planting of trees and elderberry shrubs that are located in the Phase 2 footprint. To reduce the likelihood of disturbing or killing a giant garter snake that may be overwintering in uplands that would be affected this winter, SAFCA has proposed to erect exclusionary fencing around the areas where they would be working prior to October 1. This fence would be monitored daily prior to and during construction to insure that there are no breaches that a snake could get through. This should remove the chance that project construction would kill giant garter snakes when they are working in the winter months.

The remainder of the project would be constructed during the active period (May 1 – October 1) for the snake, resulting in a decreased risk of direct mortality of snakes. However, given the number of acres of aquatic and upland giant garter snake habitat affected within Phase 2, it is highly likely effects to snakes would include removal of cover and basking sites, filling or crushing of burrows or crevices, obstructing snake movement, and decreasing the prey base, and

may result in the direct disturbance, displacement, injury, and/or mortality of snakes. Snakes may disperse across or may bask on existing roads, and thus may be killed or injured by construction equipment or other vehicles accessing the project site.

Compensation for the loss of rice in Phase 2 would occur during Phase 4 with the creation of 72.98 acres of managed marsh along the western boundary of Fisherman's Lake. The creation of managed marsh at this location would connect to existing TNBC Preserve lands which currently are in managed marsh which would enlarge a core area for giant garter snakes in the Natomas Basin. While the Service recognizes the benefit of enlarging managed marsh within the Fisherman's Lake area, there would be a temporal loss of aquatic habitat for giant garter snake between when rice is converted to upland in Phase 2 and when marsh is created in Phase 4. If for some reason the Corps and SAFCA either do not complete all the project phases or do not provide the 72.98 acres of managed marsh in 2011, then they would have to reinitiate consultation with the Service as outlined on page 79 of this biological opinion.

Within the construction of Phase 2, SAFCA has proposed to create canal habitat in advance of canal that would be filled in Phase 3. This helps to offset effects due to the filling of canal which would be a loss of aquatic habitat for snakes, by allowing the new canals to become established in advance and also allow vegetation to begin to grow along the banks, which would provide cover from predation for the giant garter snake.

#### Valley Elderberry Longhorn Beetle

Effects to the valley elderberry longhorn beetle may occur with the transplantation of elderberry shrubs outside of the footprint of the levee enlargement. Loss of an elderberry shrub or even a stem can result in direct mortality of valley elderberry longhorn beetles or affect valley elderberry longhorn breeding and feeding because adult beetles rely solely on elderberry flowers for food and must lay their eggs on elderberry stems to successfully reproduce.

All three phases of the project have potential to affect about 40 elderberry shrubs through transplantation. This action will adversely affect the valley elderberry longhorn beetle. Any beetle larvae occupying these plants are likely to be killed when the plants are removed. An additional number of elderberry shrubs would remain where they currently are however, construction work would occur within 100 feet but no closer than 20 feet from the dripline of an elderberry shrub.

Temporal loss of habitat will occur. Although mitigation for impacts on the beetle involve creation or restoration of habitat, it generally takes five or more years for elderberry plants to become large enough to support beetles, and it generally takes 25 years or longer for riparian habitats to reach their full value (USFWS 1994). Temporal loss of habitat will temporarily reduce the amount of habitat available to beetles and may cause fragmentation of habitat and isolation of subpopulations. In cases where the proposed project will reduce the canopy closure of riparian forests, an edge effect is created that could result in reduced habitat quality for the



beetles. Beetles disperse poorly and the systematic removal of elderberry shrubs from a relatively connected river corridor has adverse effects well outside of the project's footprint.

Proposed avoidance and minimization measures should minimize adverse effects resulting from elderberry stem trimming or elderberry transplantation.

#### Effects of Phase 2 Construction to Valley Elderberry Longhorn Beetle

Table 3 lists the elderberry shrub stem counts and sizes which would be transplanted as part of the Phase 2 construction. Effects to the valley elderberry longhorn beetle due to transplantation of these shrubs are described above. Elderberry shrubs would be transplanted and elderberry seedlings and associated natives would be planted at one of the following properties: Rio Ramaza, Cummings, or Lasuevic.

**Table 3. Elderberry Stem Sizes and Compensation**

Location	Stems (maximum diameter at ground level)	Exit Hole on Shrub (Yes or No)	Elderberry Seedling Ratio	Associated Native Plant Ratio	Number of Stems Observed	Required Elderberry Plantings	Required Associated Native Plant Plantings
Riparian	stems $\geq 1''$ & $\leq 3''$	No	2:1	1:1	33	66	66
		Yes	4:1	2:1	57	228	456
Riparian	stems $> 3''$ & $< 5''$	No	3:1	1:1	16	48	48
		Yes	6:1	2:1	13	78	156
Riparian	stems $> 5''$	No	4:1	1:1	16	64	64
		Yes	8:1	2:1	16	128	256
Non- riparian	stems $\geq 1''$ & $\leq 3''$	No	1:1	1:1	23	23	23
		Yes	2:1	2:1	5	10	20
Non- riparian	stems $> 3''$ & $< 5''$	No	2:1	1:1	8	16	16
		Yes	4:1	2:1	2	8	16
Non- riparian	stems $> 5''$	No	3:1	1:1	2	6	6
		Yes	6:1	2:1	1	6	12
Total replacement plantings						681	1,139
Total Elderberry shrubs to be transplanted						23	
1,820 / 10 = 182 valley elderberry longhorn beetle credits or 7.52 acres							

## Cumulative Effects

Cumulative effects include the effects of future State, Tribal, local, or private actions affecting listed species that are reasonably certain to occur in the area considered in this biological opinion. Future Federal actions not related to this proposed action are not considered in determining the cumulative effects, but are subject to separate consultation requirements pursuant to section 7 of the Act.

The effectiveness of the NBHCP's Operating Conservation Strategy (OCS) relies on the City of Sacramento and Sutter County limiting development to a combined total of 15,517 acres within their respective permit areas. The proposed project site is located outside the permitted development area, and SAFCA is not a permittee under the NBHCP; however, the plan assumes no significant new development in the basin outside of the City of Sacramento and Sutter County permit areas. The NBHCP outlines a carefully constructed OCS that balances reasonable development in the Basin with conservation of snake habitat in order to maintain a viable population of giant garter snakes in the basin and avoid jeopardy to this threatened species. The NBHCP and MAPHCP allow for urban development of certain areas (totaling up to 17,500 acres) in the Basin in return for the preservation of, and in some cases, restoration and management of 8,725 acres, in an interconnected preserve system, which when added to the baseline of agricultural and undeveloped lands in the basin, will conserve the Natomas Basin snake population. While the proposed project does not increase the number of developed acres beyond the 17,500 contemplated under the NBHCP and MAPHCP, it does change (in some cases, permanently) habitat types from one type to another. Loss of habitat which the 22 covered species of the NBHCPs may use include 299.65 acres of row and field crop, 78 acres of fallow fields, 45.03 acres of orchard, and 30.37 acres of open water and other non-canal wetlands. Increases in the following habitat types would occur with the project: 89.11 acres of woodland, 356.12 acres of grassland, 72.98 acres of managed marsh, and 65.88 acres of canal. While there would be a change in habitat types within the basin, the NBHCP covered species would still be able to use the habitats that SAFCA's project would be creating and development would be precluded from these areas through conservation easements, flood control easements, and drainage easements.

While SAFCA is not a signatory to the NBHCP, the plan sets forth a regional conservation strategy that covers the entire basin. The NBHCP's efficacy in maintaining a viable population of giant garter snake in the Basin depends, in significant part, on the retention of a sufficient amount of undeveloped acreage throughout the Basin, to support giant garter snake.<sup>1</sup> The NBHCP operates under the assumption that agricultural land in the Basin would continuously rotate between crop types, and therefore all land provides habitat for all 22 of the NBHCP covered species, including the giant garter snake.

---

<sup>1</sup> In *NWF v. Norton*, 2005 U.S. Dist LEXIS 33768, Judge Levi upheld the NBHCP and its strategy to protect the GGS in the Natomas Basin. However, in footnote 13 of the opinion, he cautioned that, "the Service and those seeking an ITP in the future will face an uphill battle if they attempt to argue that additional development in the basin beyond the 17,500 acres will not result in jeopardy" to the snake.

SAFCA's proposed project will directly affect existing land that has been preserved as mitigation for either the NBHCP or MAPHCP. During Phase 2 of the project, 1.63 acres of fallow row and grain crop would be affected at the Atkinson Preserve and 4.09 acres of alfalfa and 5.72 acres of wheat would be affected at the Huffman West Preserve. During Phase 4 of the project, 1.98 acres of alfalfa, 0.05 acre of developed, 0.83 acre of ruderal, and 0.48 acre of valley oak woodland would be affected at the Alleghany 50 Preserve and 0.044 acre of valley oak woodland and 0.00034 acre of riparian scrub would be affected at the Cummings Preserve. These areas would be replaced with levee slope covered in grassland. As provided for in the NBHCP (IV.C.2.c.(1)) SAFCA shall "pay for the value of replacing every acre of reserve land impacted." To accomplish this SAFCA has proposed to acquire existing TNBC land not currently dedicated to mitigation to offset acre-per-acre losses. This existing TNBC land would consist of rice, not the upland habitat types affected. The SAFCA will fund the perpetual maintenance, monitoring, and enhancement of these preserves for the benefit of the covered species. Because this land is currently and will be maintained in rice, this will benefit the giant garter snake.

The proposed project would positively affect the biological connectivity between and within two of the Basin's three major geographical areas and TNBC's preserve lands. The GGS/Drainage Canal that SAFCA proposes to construct would provide connectivity between the population of snakes and the TNBC preserves around Fisherman's Lake with the population of snakes and TNBC preserves in the northwest portion of the Natomas Basin near the North Drainage Canal. The SAFCA would provide guaranteed water in the canal between April and October, which would create aquatic connectivity. In an effort to increase the habitat quality of the corridor, SAFCA will create benches along the canal, which would be shallowly inundated in the summer months to provide a prey base support emergent marsh vegetation which would provide cover for the giant garter snake. The SAFCA proposes to manage this canal in perpetuity for the giant garter snake, and proposes to encumber the canal with an easement in which the conservation values prevail over drainage values. The SAFCA's plan to construct this canal would benefit connectivity and strengthen the success of the NBHCP.

In December 2008, FEMA will issue a new flood map for the Natomas Basin. This would place all of Natomas into the AE zone, which would require that builders place the bottom floor of new construction up to 20 feet above ground level to keep it out of the floodplain. This would effectively stop new construction in Natomas. While not directly growth-facilitating, the proposed project would serve planned and reasonably foreseeable growth by providing flood protection to the Natomas Basin which is currently an impediment to future growth (planned or otherwise) in the Natomas Basin. It is likely that some of the growth (commercial, municipal, and residential) in the Natomas Basin will not require section 7 consultation with the Service for compliance with the Act, and will not obtain take coverage pursuant to section 10 of the Act. Currently, the NBHCP and the East Contra Costa HCP are the only two permitted regional HCPs in the Sacramento area, although Placer, Yolo, South Sacramento, Yuba, and Sutter are all developing regional HCPs. Until these regional HCPs are finalized, there is no mechanism to provide "take" coverage for projects with no Federal nexus besides these projects pursuing their own individual HCPs. Some "take" of listed species is likely to occur for which no

minimization, avoidance, and compensation/mitigation measures for federally-listed species are implemented.

SAFCA, the Corps, the city of Sacramento, Sacramento County, and Sutter County should understand that future development within the Natomas Basin could negatively affect the NBHCP and MAPHCP and potentially jeopardize the giant garter snake in the Natomas Basin. Any additional "take" of listed species outside what has been analyzed in this biological opinion or the NBHCP and MAPHCP cannot occur without appropriate permits or consultations with the Service and CDFG.

The cumulative effects of reasonable foreseeable projects in the Natomas Basin may pose a significant threat to the eventual recovery of the giant garter snake. The following proposed projects could significantly affect the sustainability of giant garter snakes in the Natomas Basin when considered cumulatively with the proposed Natomas Levee Improvement Project:

- The proposed Greenbriar residential development is located on an approximately 577-acre site south of Elkhorn Boulevard and west of State Highway 99. Development on this site could result in the loss of giant garter snake habitat adjacent to Lone Tree Canal, depending on the configuration of houses and infrastructure.
- Natomas Joint Vision, as currently proposed by the City of Sacramento and Sacramento County, is to develop approximately 6,000 acres in the area of the County outside of the City's permitted area under the NBHCP.
- Sacramento International Airport's Master Plan would enlarge the airport on land currently owned by the airport and would occur through 2020. Much of the land slated for airport expansion is currently in agricultural production.

Other projects which are reasonably foreseeable and should be considered cumulative with the proposed project, but for which the Service has little to no information about the extent of their effects to giant garter snakes, include:

- Camino Norte
- Downtown Natomas Airport Light Rail
- Pacific Gas & Electric Line 406/407 Pipeline
- Sacramento Municipal Utility District Powerline – Elkhorn Substation
- Sutter Pointe Specific Plan

## **Conclusion**

After reviewing the current status of the giant garter snake and valley elderberry longhorn beetle, the environmental baseline for the species, the effects of the proposed project, and the cumulative effects on this species, it is the Service's biological opinion that the proposed Natomas Landside Improvements Project, as described herein, is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of

the giant garter snake or valley elderberry longhorn beetle. The project will not result in a net destruction or adverse modification of valley elderberry longhorn critical habitat.

The Corps and SAFCA have proposed to improve flood protection for the Natomas Basin above what currently exists. Two HCPs currently exist within the Natomas Basin and are based on future development occurring within the permit area of the MAPHCP and NBHCP. The baselines and assumptions for which these HCPs were developed were based on no additional development occurring within the basin outside of these permit areas and no change in landuse practices. Sacramento County and the City of Sacramento are already proposing additional development outside of the existing permit areas. Additionally, the Natomas Basin has experienced a large amount of rice fallowing both in land held by private farmers and leases terminated on Sacramento County Airport property. While the Service has concluded that SAFCA's project would not jeopardize the giant garter snake or valley elderberry longhorn beetle, it does facilitate growth within the Natomas Basin, which would require additional analysis to determine if this growth could jeopardize any of the 22 species covered by the MAPHCP and NBHCP. If growth outside of the permit areas were to occur within the Natomas Basin, these future projects must have a higher conservation outcome than currently exists in the HCPs and must be closely coordinated with the Service.

### **INCIDENTAL TAKE STATEMENT FOR PHASE 2 CONSTRUCTION**

Section 9 of the Act and Federal regulation pursuant to section 4(d) of the Act prohibit the take of endangered and threatened species, respectively, without special exemption. Take is defined as harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. Harass is defined by the Service as an intentional or negligent act or omission which creates the likelihood of injury to a listed species by annoying it to such an extent as to significantly disrupt normal behavioral patterns which include, but are not limited to, breeding, feeding or sheltering. Harm is defined by the Service to include significant habitat modification or degradation that results in death or injury to listed species by impairing behavioral patterns including breeding, feeding, or sheltering. Incidental take is defined as take that is incidental to, and not the purpose of, the carrying out of an otherwise lawful activity. Under the terms of section 7(b)(4) and section 7(o)(2), taking incidental to and not intended as part of the agency action is not considered to be prohibited taking under the Act, provided that such taking is in compliance with this Incidental Take Statement.

The measures described below are nondiscretionary for listed species in Phase 2 of this opinion and must be implemented by the Corps in order for the exemption in section 7(o)(2) to apply. The Corps has a continuing duty to regulate the activity that is covered by this incidental take statement. If the Federal agency (1) fails to adhere to the terms and conditions of the incidental take statement, and/or (2) fails to retain oversight to ensure compliance with these terms and conditions, the protective coverage of section 7(o)(2) may lapse.

#### **Amount or Extent of Take**

### Giant Garter Snake

The Service anticipates that incidental take of the snake will be difficult to detect or quantify for the following reasons: giant garter snakes are cryptically colored, secretive, and known to be sensitive to human activities. Snakes may avoid detection by retreating to burrows, soil crevices, vegetation, or other cover. Individual snakes are difficult to detect unless they are observed, undisturbed, at a distance. Most close-range observations represent chance encounters that are difficult to predict. It is not possible to make an accurate estimate of the number of snakes that will be harassed, harmed or killed during Phase 2 construction activities (staging areas, work on canal banks, soil borrow areas, and vehicle traffic to and from borrow areas). In instances when take is difficult to detect, the Service may estimate take in numbers of species per acre of habitat lost or affected as a result of the action. Therefore, the Service anticipates that all giant garter snakes inhabiting 187 acres of aquatic and 818.9 acres of upland habitat may be harassed, harmed, or 2 giant garter snakes killed by loss and destruction of habitat, as a result of the project.

### Valley Elderberry Longhorn Beetle

The Service expects that incidental take of the valley elderberry longhorn beetle will be difficult to detect or quantify. The cryptic nature of these species and their relatively small body size make the finding of an injured or dead specimen unlikely. The species occurs in habitats that make them difficult to detect. Due to the difficulty in quantifying the number of beetles that will be taken as a result of the proposed action, the Service is quantifying take incidental to the project as the number of elderberry stems one inch or greater in diameter at ground level (beetle habitat) that will become unsuitable for beetles due to direct or indirect effects as a result of Phase 2 construction. Therefore, the Service estimates that all beetles inhabiting 23 elderberry plants containing stems 1 inch or greater at ground level (118 stems between 1-3 inches, 39 stems between 3 and 5 inches and 35 stems  $\geq$  5 inches; see Table 3 in the text) will become unsuitable as a result of the proposed action.

#### **Effect of the Take**

The Service has determined that this level of anticipated take is not likely to result in jeopardy to the giant garter snake, or valley elderberry longhorn beetle, and will not result in the destruction or adverse modification of designated critical habitat because in the case of the giant garter snake critical habitat has not been designated and it is outside of the critical habitat for valley elderberry longhorn beetle.

#### **Reasonable and Prudent Measures**

The following reasonable and prudent measures are necessary and appropriate to minimize the effect of the proposed project on the giant garter snake and valley elderberry longhorn beetle.

1. The Corps and SAFCA shall implement the project as proposed in the biological assessment and this biological opinion.

2. Effects of harassment of individual giant garter snakes within the proposed project, and of the loss or degradation of the species' habitat shall be minimized.
3. Effects of harassment of individual valley elderberry longhorn beetle, and of the loss and degradation of the species' habitat shall be minimized.

### **Terms and Conditions**

In order to be exempt from the prohibitions of section 9 of the Act, the Corps must ensure compliance with the following terms and conditions, which implement the reasonable and prudent measures described above. These terms and conditions are nondiscretionary.

1. The following terms and conditions implement reasonable and prudent measure one (1):
  - a. The Corps and SAFCA shall minimize the potential for incidental take of the giant garter snake and valley elderberry longhorn beetle resulting from the project related activities by implementation of the project description as described in the biological assessment and the project description of this biological opinion.
  - b. If requested, before, during, or upon completion of ground-breaking and construction activities, the project proponents shall allow access by Service and/or California Department of Fish and Game personnel to the project site to inspect project effects to the snake and valley elderberry longhorn beetle.
  - c. A Service approved Worker Environmental Awareness Training Program for construction personnel shall be conducted by a Service-approved biologist for all construction workers prior to the commencement of construction activities. The program shall provide workers with information on their responsibilities with regard to the giant garter snake and valley elderberry longhorn beetle, an overview of the life-history of the species, information on take prohibitions, and protections afforded the species under the Act. Written documentation of the training must be submitted to the Sacramento Fish and Wildlife Office within 30 days of the completion of training. As needed, training shall be conducted in Spanish for Spanish language speakers and other languages as needed or necessary.
  - d. The applicants shall include a copy of this biological opinion within its solicitations for design and construction of the proposed project making the primary contractor responsible for implementing all requirements and obligations included within the biological opinion, and to educate and inform all other contractors involved in the project as to the requirements of the biological opinion.

2. The following terms and conditions implement reasonable and prudent measure two (2):
  - a. The project proponents shall minimize the potential for harm or harassment of the snake resulting from project-related activities by implementation of the conservation measures as described in the Corps' Biological Assessment and appearing in the project description (pages 3-44) of this biological opinion.
  - b. At least 30 calendar days prior to initiating construction activities, the project proponents shall submit the names and curriculum vitae of the biological monitor(s) for the proposed project. Monitors shall have the ability to differentiate giant garter snakes from other snakes and the authority to stop construction activities if a snake is encountered during construction until appropriate corrective measures have been completed or until the snake is determined to be unharmed.
  - c. For Phase 2 work which would occur outside of the giant garter snake active window (power pole relocations and private irrigation canal relocation) exclusion fencing would be placed around upland areas that giant garter snakes could use to overwinter. The exclusionary fencing would be monitored everyday prior to and during construction to ensure that openings do not develop that would allow the entry of a giant garter snake into the construction area.
  - d. Construction activity shall be conducted between May 1 and October 1. This is the active period for the snake and direct mortality is lessened, because snakes are expected to actively move and avoid danger. If it appears that construction activity may go beyond October 1, the project proponents shall contact the Service as soon as possible, but not later than July 15 of the year in question, to determine if additional measures are necessary to minimize take.
  - e. The project proponents shall implement Best Management Practices (BMPs) to prevent sediment from entering areas containing snake habitat, including, but not limited to, silt fencing, temporary berms, no cleaning of equipment in or near snake habitat, installation of vegetative strips, and temporary sediment disposal.
  - f. Runoff from dust control and oil and other chemicals used in other construction activities shall be retained in the construction site and prevented from flowing into areas containing snake habitat. The runoff shall be retained in the construction areas by creating small earthen berms, installing silt fences or hay-bale dikes, or implementing other measures on the construction site to prevent runoff from entering the habitat of the snake.
  - g. Project-related vehicles shall observe a 20-mile-per-hour speed limit within construction areas, except on County roads and State and Federal highways. This



is particularly important during periods when the snake may be sunning or moving on roadways.

- h. To avoid attracting snake predators, all trash items, such as wrappers, cans, bottles, and food scraps, must be disposed of in closed containers and removed at least once a day from the entire project site.
- i. Within 24-hours prior to the commencement of construction activities, the site shall be inspected by a Service-approved biologist. The biologist will provide the Service with a written report that adequately documents the monitoring efforts within 24-hours of commencement of construction activities. Snakes encountered during construction activities shall be allowed to move away from the area on their own volition. The biologist shall notify the Service immediately if any listed species are found on-site, and will submit a report, including date(s), location(s), habitat description, and any corrective measures taken to protect the species found. The biologist shall be required to report any take to the Service immediately by telephone at (916) 414-6600 and by electronic mail or written letter addressed to the Deputy Assistant Field Supervisor, within one (1) working day of the incident. The project area shall be re-inspected by the monitoring biologist whenever a lapse in construction activity of two weeks or greater has occurred.
- j. Erosion control structures will be installed concurrently with construction. Erosion control structures will be constructed so runoff will be directed away from sensitive habitats. Tightly woven fiber netting (mesh size less than 0.25 inch) or similar material shall be used for erosion control or other purposes at the project site to ensure giant garter snakes and other reptiles or amphibians are not trapped by the erosion control material. This limitation will be communicated to the contractor through use of Special Provisions included in the bid solicitation package. Coconut coir matting is an acceptable erosion control material. No plastic mono-filament matting shall be used for erosion control. The edge of the material shall be buried in the ground to prevent giant garter snakes and other reptiles and amphibians from crawling underneath the material. Erosion control measures shall direct water flow into existing drainages or disperse water across vegetated areas in order to avoid concentrating water.
- k. Movement of heavy equipment to and from the project site shall be restricted to established roadways to minimize habitat disturbance. Stockpiling of construction materials, including portable equipment, vehicles, and supplies, shall be restricted to the designated construction staging area and exclusive of aquatic habitat avoidance areas. Aquatic snake habitat adjacent to the project area shall be flagged and avoided by all construction personnel.

- l. To the extent feasible, the project proponents shall confine clearing of vegetation and scraping, or digging, of soil to the minimal area necessary to facilitate construction activities.
  - m. High visibility fencing shall be placed to prevent encroachment of construction personnel and equipment into areas containing snake habitat. The fencing shall be inspected before the start of each work day and maintained by the project proponents until completion of the project. The fencing may be removed only when the construction of the project is completed.
  - n. After completion of construction activities, any temporary fill and construction debris shall be removed. As described in the biological assessment and the project description of this biological opinion, the project proponents will restore all snake habitat subject to temporary ground disturbances, including storage and staging areas and temporary roads. These areas shall be re-contoured, if appropriate, and re-vegetated with appropriate locally-collected native plant species to promote restoration of the area to pre-project conditions. All temporary fill and construction debris shall be removed. An area subject to "temporary" disturbance includes any area that is disturbed during the project, but that, after project completion, will not be subject to further disturbance and has the potential to be re-vegetated. Appropriate methods and plant species used to re-vegetate such areas will be determined on a site-specific basis in consultation with the Service and the CDFG. Restoration work may include replanting emergent vegetation. Refer to the Service's *Guidelines for the Restoration and/or Replacement of Giant Garter Snake Habitat*. A written report shall be submitted to the Service within ten (10) working days of the completion of construction at the project site.
  - o. The Corps and SAFCA shall ensure compliance with the reporting requirements.
  - p. Prior to construction on May 1, 2009, the Corps and SAFCA will have the following documents completed and approved by the Service:
    - drainage easement language for the GGS/Drainage Canal;
    - Mitigation and Monitoring Plan and Long-Term Management Plan;
    - encumbrances on a portion of the District Assessment Fee; and
    - contract with NCMWC to provide reliable water for the GGS/Drainage Canal and managed marsh.
3. The following terms and conditions implement reasonable and prudent measure three (3):
- a. The procedures outlined in the Service's *Conservation Guidelines for the Valley Elderberry Longhorn Beetle* dated July 9, 1999, shall be followed for all actions

related to the proposed project.

- b. Elderberry shrubs will be fenced with high visibility construction fencing. In areas where the typical 20-foot buffer from the dripline of the elderberry shrub is encroached on, the fencing will be placed as far from the elderberry shrub's dripline as construction activities will allow.
- c. A biological monitor will be present on site when work will encroach on the 20-foot elderberry buffer. The monitor will have the authority to stop construction within 20 feet of the shrub if unauthorized take of the beetle occurs. The monitor shall contact the Service immediately to determine what corrective measures need to be taken.
- d. Compensation plantings shall occur within the same year as the transplantation of the elderberry shrubs. The selection of the final compensation site for elderberry shrubs shall be coordinated with the Service. A Service reviewed plan for the longterm maintenance and monitoring of the elderberry compensation site shall be completed prior to transplantation.

### **Reporting Requirements**

A post-construction compliance report prepared by the monitoring biologists must be submitted to the Chief of the Endangered Species Division (Central Valley) at the Sacramento Fish and Wildlife Office within thirty (30) calendar days of the completion of construction activity or within thirty (30) calendar days of any break in construction activity lasting more than thirty (30) calendar days. This report shall detail: (i) dates that groundbreaking at the project started and the project was completed; (ii) pertinent information concerning the success of the project in meeting compensation and other conservation measures; (iii) an explanation of failure to meet such measures, if any; (iv) known project effects on the giant garter snake, if any; (v) occurrences of incidental take of any these species; and (vi) other pertinent information.

The Corps must require SAFCA to report to the Service immediately any information about take or suspected take of federally-listed species not authorized in this biological opinion. The SAFCA must notify the Service within 24 hours of receiving such information. Notification must include the date, time, and location of the incident or of the finding of a dead or injured animal. In the case of a dead animal, the individual animal should be preserved, as appropriate, and held in a secure location until instructions are received from the Service regarding the disposition of the specimen or the Service takes custody of the specimen. The Service contact persons is, Chief of the Endangered Species Division (Central Valley) at (916) 414-6600, and the Resident Agent-in-charge of the Service's Law Enforcement Division at (916) 414-6660.

Any contractor or employee who during routine operations and maintenance activities inadvertently kills or injures a listed wildlife species must immediately report the incident to their

representative. This representative must contact the CDFG immediately in the case of a dead or injured listed species. The CDFG contact for immediate assistance is State Dispatch at (916) 445-0045.

### CONSERVATION RECOMMENDATIONS

Section 7(a)(1) of Act directs Federal agencies to utilize their authorities to further the purposes of the Act by carrying out conservation programs for the benefit of endangered and threatened species. Conservation recommendations are discretionary agency activities that can be implemented to further the purposes of the Act, such as preservation of endangered species habitat, implementation of recovery actions, or development of information and data bases.

1. The Corps and SAFCA should assist in the implementation of the draft, and when published, the final Recovery Plan for the giant garter snake.
2. The Corps and SAFCA should provide funding to researchers studying topics identified by the Service in the draft, and when published, the final Recovery Plan for the giant garter snake.
3. The Corps should use environmental restoration authorities to acquire and restore garter snake habitat from willing sellers.

To be kept informed of actions minimizing or avoiding adverse effects or benefiting listed and proposed species or their habitats, the Service requests notification of the implementation of any conservation recommendations.

### REINITIATION - CLOSING STATEMENT

This concludes formal consultation with the Corps on the Natomas Levee Improvement Project. As provided in 50 CFR 402.16, re-initiation of formal consultation is required where discretionary Federal agency involvement or control over the action has been maintained (or is authorized by law) and if: (1) the amount or extent of incidental take is exceeded; (2) new information reveals effects of the proposed action may affect listed species or critical habitat in a manner or to an extent not considered in this opinion; (3) the agency action is subsequently modified in a manner that causes an effect to listed species or critical habitat that was not considered in this opinion; or (4) a new species or critical habitat is designated that may be affected by the proposed action. In instances where the amount or extent of incidental take is exceeded, any operations causing such take must cease pending re-initiation.

If you have any questions regarding this biological opinion on the Natomas Landside Improvements Project, please contact Jennifer Hobbs at (916) 414-6541 or Jana Milliken, Sacramento Valley Branch Chief.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Ken Sanchez". The signature is written in a cursive, flowing style.

Ken Sanchez  
Acting Field Supervisor

cc:

Elizabeth Holland, Corps, Sacramento, CA  
Todd Gardner, CDFG, Sacramento, CA  
Peter Buck, SAFCA, Sacramento, CA  
Kelly Fitzgerald, EDAW, Sacramento, CA

**Literature Cited**

- American Farmland Trust. 1999. California's Central Valley Urban Sprawl 2040 Zone of Conflict. Farmland Information Library. <http://farm.fic.niu.edu/fic/ft/cv.html>
- Barr, C.B. 1991. The Distribution, Habitat, and Status of the Valley Elderberry Longhorn Beetle *Desmocerus californicus dimorphus* Fisher (Insecta: Coleoptera: Cerambycidae). U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Sacramento, California. 134 pp.
- Barton, C. and K. Kinkead. 2005. Do Erosion Control and Snakes Mesh? *Journal of Soil and Water Conservation* 60(2):34-35.
- Beam, J. A. and T. M. Menges. 1997. Evaluation of management practices on state-owned wildlife Areas and private duck clubs in the Grasslands Basin of the San Joaquin Valley relative to the giant garter snake (*Thamnophis gigas*). Unpublished report. California Department of Fish and Game, Los Banos, California. 9 pp.
- Beckon, W. N., M. C. S. Eacock, A. Gordus, and J. D. Henderson. 2003. Biological effects of the Grassland Bypass Project. Ch. 7 in Grassland Bypass Project Annual Report 2001-2002. San Francisco Estuary Institute.
- Bolger, D.T., A.C. Alberts, and M.E. Soule. 1991. Occurrence patterns of bird species in habitat fragments: sampling, extinction, and nested species subsets. *American Naturalist* 137: 155-156.
- Brode, J. M. and G. E. Hansen. 1992. Status and future management of the giant garter snake (*Thamnophis gigas*) within the southern American Basin, Sacramento and Sutter Counties, California. California Department of Fish and Game, Inland Fisheries Division. January 1992.
- California Natural Diversity Database (CNDDB). 2005. Natural Heritage Division, California Department of Fish and Game. Sacramento, California.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 2007. RareFind 3. California Department of Fish and Game, Natural Heritage Division, Sacramento, California.
- Collinge, S.K., M. Holyoak, C.B. Barr, and J.T. Marty. 2001. Riparian habitat fragmentation and population persistence of the threatened valley elderberry longhorn beetle in central California. *Biological Conservation* 100:103-113.
- Collinge, S.K. 1996. Ecological Consequences of Habitat Fragmentation: Implications for Landscape Architecture and Planning. *Landscape and Urban Planning* 36:59-77.

- Conrad, S.G., R.L. MacDonald, and R.F. Holland. 1977. Riparian Vegetation and Flora of the Sacramento Valley. Pages 47-56 in A. Sands, ed. Riparian Forests in California: their Ecology and Conservation. University of California, Davis, California.
- Dickert, C. 2002. San Joaquin Valley giant garter snake project 2001. California Department of Fish and Game. 14 pp.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 2003. Progress report for the San Joaquin Valley giant garter snake conservation project-2003. California Department of Fish and Game. 37 pp.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 2005. Giant garter snake surveys at some areas of historic occupation in the Grassland Ecological Area, Merced County and Mendota Wildlife Area, Fresno County, California. *California Department of Fish and Game* 91(4):255-269.
- Fahrig, L. 1997. Relative Effects of Habitat Loss and Fragmentation on Population Extinction. *Journal of Wildlife Management*. 61:603-610.
- Fitch, H. S. 1940. A biogeographic study of the ordinoides Artenkreis of garter snakes (genus *Thamnophis*). University of California Publications in Zoology 44:1-150.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1941. The feeding habits of California garter snakes. *California Fish and Game* 27(2):1-32.
- Fox, W. 1948. The relationships of the garter snakes of the garter snake *Thamnophis ordinoides*. *Copeia* 1948: 113-120.
- Fruyer, W. E., D. D. Peters, and H. R. Pywell. 1989. Wetlands of the California Central Valley: Status and Trends, 1939 to mid-1980's. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Region 1. Portland, Oregon.
- Gilliom, Robert, J. 1999. Pesticides in the Nation's Water Resources. U.S. Geological Survey. Water Environment Federation Briefing Series Presentation. Capitol Building, Washington D.C. March 19, 1999.
- Goodman, D. 1987. The demography of chance extinction. Pages 11-19 in: M. E. Soulé (ed.). Conservation Biology: the science of scarcity and diversity. Sinauer Associates, Inc., Sunderland, Massachusetts.
- Hansen, E. 2002. Year 2001 Investigations of the Giant Garter Snake (*Thamnophis gigas*) in the Greater American Basin: Sutter County. Prepared for Sacramento Area Flood Control Agency. January 30. 18 pp plus appendices.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 2003. Year 2002 investigations of the giant garter snake (*Thamnophis gigas*) in the Middle American Basin: Sutter County, California. Prepared for Sacramento Area Flood

Control Agency.

- \_\_\_\_\_. 2004. Year 2003 investigations of the giant garter snake (*Thamnophis gigas*) in the Middle American Basin: Sutter County, California. Prepared for Sacramento Area Flood Control Agency.
- Hansen, G. E. 1986. Status of the giant garter snake *Thamnophis couchi gigas* (Fitch) in the Southern San Joaquin Valley During 1986. Unpublished (final) report for California Department of Fish and Game, Standard Agreement No. C-1433. 31 pp.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1988. Review of the status of the giant garter snake (*Thamnophis couchi gigas*) and its supporting habitat during 1986-1987. Final report for California Department Fish and Game, Contract C-2060. Rancho Cordova, California. 31 pp.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1995. Status of the giant garter snake (*Thamnophis gigas*) in the San Joaquin Valley-1995. Final Report for California Department of Fish and Game Standard Agreement No. FG4052IF. Section 6 Project EF94-XX, Objectives 3 and 5, November 1996.
- Hansen, R. W. 1980. Western aquatic garter snakes in central California: an ecological and evolutionary perspective. Master of Arts thesis, California State University, Fresno, California, 78 pp.
- Hansen, G. E. and J. M. Brode. 1980. Status of the giant garter snake *Thamnophis couchi gigas* (Fitch). California Department of Fish and Game, Inland Fisheries Endangered Species Program Special Publication 80-5. Rancho Cordova, California. 14 pp.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1993. Results of relocating canal habitat of the giant garter snake (*Thamnophis gigas*) during widening of SR 99/70 in Sacramento and Sutter Counties, California. Final report for Caltrans Interagency Agreement 03E325 (FG7550) (FY 87/88-91-92). Rancho Cordova, California. 36 pp.
- Hansen, R. W. and G. E. Hansen. 1990. *Thamnophis gigas* (giant garter snake) reproduction. Herpetological Review 21(4):93-94.
- Hinds, N. E. A. 1952. Evolution of the California landscape. California Division of Mines Bulletin No. 158. 240 pp.
- Holway, D.A. 1998. Distribution of the Argentine ant (*Linepithema humile*) in Northern California. Conservation Biology 9:1634-1637.
- Hopkins, W. A., C.L. Rowe, and J.D. Congdon. 1999. Elevated Trace Element Concentrations and Standard Metabolic Rate in Banded Water Snakes (*Nerodia fasciata*) Exposed to Coal Combustion Wastes. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry* 18(6):1258-1263.



- Hopkins, W. A., J. H. Roe, J. W. Snodgrass, B. P. Staub, B. P. Jackson, and J. D. Congdon. 2002. Effects of chronic dietary exposure to trace elements on banded water snakes (*Nerodia fasciata*). *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry* 21:906-913.
- Hopkins, W. A., B. Staub, J.A. Baionno, B.P. Jackson, J.H. Row, and N.B. Ford. 2004. Trophic and maternal transfer of selenium in brown house snakes (*Lamprophis fuliginosus*). *Ecotoxicology and Environmental Safety* 58:285-293.
- Huxel, G. R. and S. K. Collinge. In prep. Modeling population viability for the threatened valley elderberry longhorn beetle: effects of habitat loss, fragmentation, and restoration. Submitted to *Ecological Applications*.
- Huxel, G. R. 2000. The effect of the invasive Argentine ant on the threatened valley elderberry longhorn beetle. *Biological Invasions* 2:81-85
- Jones & Stokes, Inc. 1988. Final Report: Field Investigation of Life History Characteristics of the Valley Elderberry Longhorn Beetle along the Cosumnes River, Sacramento County, California. Prepared for the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Sacramento, California. 6 pp. with appendix.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 2005. Chapter 3: Biological Effectiveness Monitoring for the Natomas Basin Habitat Conservation Plan Area: 2004 Annual Survey Results (Agency Version), pp. 3.1-3.29. Prepared for The Natomas Basin Conservancy, Sacramento, California. April 2005. 29 pp.
- Katibah, E. F. 1984. A Brief History of Riparian Forests in the Central Valley of California. Pages 23-29 in Warner, R. E. And K. M. Hendrix (eds.). *California riparian systems: ecology, conservation, and productive management*. University of California Press, Berkeley, California.
- Lande, R. 1988. Genetics and demography in biological conservation. *Science* 241:1455-1460.
- Paquin, M. M. 2001. Population structure of the giant garter snake, *Thamnophis gigas*. Unpublished masters thesis, Department of Biology: Ecology and Systematics, San Francisco State University. 27 pp.
- Paquin, M. M., G. D. Wylie, and E. J. Routman. 2006. Population structure of the giant garter snake, *Thamnophis gigas*. *Conservation Genetics* 7:25-36.
- Patterson, L. 2004. Giant garter snake surveys for the in-delta storage program year-end and summary report. Unpublished report prepared for the Department of Water Resources, Sacramento, California. 18 pp.

- Patterson, L. and E. Hansen. 2003. Giant garter snake surveys on Bacon Island and Webb Tract in 2003. Unpublished report prepared for the Department of Water Resources, Sacramento, California. 24 pp.
- Primack, R.B. 1998. Essentials of Conservation Biology. Second Edition. Sinaur Associates. Sunderland, Massachusetts.
- Roberts, W.G., J.G. Howe, and J. Major. 1977. A Survey of Riparian Forest Flora and Fauna in California. Pages 3-20 in A. Sands, ed., Riparian Forests in California: their Ecology and Conservation. University of California, Davis, California.
- Rossman, D. A. and G. R. Stewart. 1987. Taxonomic reevaluation of *Thamnophis couchii* (Serpentes: Colubridae). Occasional Papers of the Museum of Zoology, Louisiana State University 63:1-25.
- Rossman, D. A., N. B. Ford, and R. A. Seigel. 1996. The garter snakes: evolution and ecology. University of Oklahoma Press, Norman. 331 pp.
- Saiki, M. K. 1998. An ecological assessment of the Grassland Bypass Project on fishes inhabiting the Grassland Water District, California. Final Report. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Sacramento, California.
- Shaffer, M.L. 1981. Minimum Populations Sizes for Species Conservation. Bioscience 31:131-134.
- Smith, S. 1977. A Short Review of the Status of Riparian Forests in California. Pages 1-2 in A. Sands ed., Riparian Forests in California: their Ecology and Conservation. University of California, Davis. May 14, 1977. Davis, California.
- Stitt, E. W., P.S. Balfour, T. Luckau, and T. E. Edwards. 2005. The southern watersnake (*Nerodia fasciata*) in Folsom, California: history, population attributes, and relation to other introduced watersnakes in North America. Final Report to U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Sacramento, CA.
- Stuart, J. N., M. L. Watson, T. L. Brown, and C. Eustice. 2001. Plastic netting: an entanglement hazard to snakes and other wildlife. Herpetological Review 32(3):162-164.
- Thompson, K. 1961. Riparian forests of the Sacramento Valley, California. Annals of the Association of American Geographers 51:294-315.
- U.S. Department of the Interior. 1994. The Impact of Federal Programs on Wetlands, Vol. II, A Report to Congress by the Secretary of the Interior, Washington, D.C., March, 1994. <http://www.doi.gov/oepec/wetlands2/>

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 1980. Listing the valley elderberry longhorn beetle as a threatened species with critical habitat. Federal Register 45:52803-52807.

\_\_\_\_\_. 1984. Valley Elderberry Longhorn Beetle Recovery Plan. Endangered Species Division, Portland, Oregon. 62 pp.

\_\_\_\_\_. 1991. Proposed Rule to List the Giant Garter Snake, *Thamnophis gigas* as an Endangered Species. Federal Register 56:67046.

\_\_\_\_\_. 1993. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants: Determination of threatened status for the giant garter snake. Federal Register 58:54053-54066.

\_\_\_\_\_. 1999a. Draft Recovery Plan for the Giant Garter Snake (*Thamnophis gigas*). U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Portland, Oregon. x + 192 pp.

\_\_\_\_\_. 1999b. Conservation Guidelines for the Valley Elderberry Longhorn Beetle. Sacramento, California.

\_\_\_\_\_. 2003. Revised Draft Recovery Plan for the Giant Garter Snake (*Thamnophis gigas*). U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Portland, Oregon. ix + XXX pp.

\_\_\_\_\_. 2006. Giant Garter Snake (*Thamnophis gigas*) 5-Year Review: Summary and Evaluation. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Sacramento Fish and Wildlife Office, Sacramento, California. 46 pp.

U.S. Geological Survey (Internet) Preliminary Assessment of Urban Growth in California's Central Valley (cited April 15, 2003). Available:  
<http://ceres.ca.gov/calsip/cv/project.html>

Ward, P.S. 1987. Distribution of the introduced Argentine ant (*Iridomyrex humilis*) in natural habitats of the lower Sacramento Valley and its effects on the indigenous ant fauna. *Hilgardia* 55:1-16.

Warner, R.E. and K.M. Hendrix. 1985. Riparian resources of the Central Valley and California Desert. California Department of Fish and Game. 226 pp.

Williams, T. and V. Wunderlich. 2003. Progress report: 2003 San Joaquin Valley giant garter snake conservation project. San Luis National Wildlife Refuge Complex, Los Banos, California.

Wylie, G. D. 1998a. Results of the 1998 survey for giant garter snakes in and around the Grasslands Area of the San Joaquin Valley. Dixon Field Station, Biological Resources Division, U.S. Geological Survey, Dixon, California.

- \_\_\_\_\_. 1998b. Giant garter snake project: 1998 progress report. Dixon Field Station, Biological Resources Division, U.S. Geological Survey, Dixon, California.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 2000. Monitoring giant garter snakes at the Colusa National Wildlife Refuge: 2000 results. Dixon Field Station, Biological Resources Division, U.S. Geological Survey, Dixon, California.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 2003. Results of the 2003 monitoring for giant garter snakes (*Thamnophis gigas*): bank protection project on the left bank of the Colusa Basin Drainage Canal in Reclamation District 108, Sacramento River Bank Protection Project, Phase II. Dixon Field Station, Biological Resources Division, U.S. Geological Survey, Dixon, California. 13 pp.
- Wylie, G. D. and M. L. Casazza. 2001. Investigations of giant garter snakes in the Natomas Basin: 2001 field season. Dixon Field Station, Biological Resources Division, U.S. Geological Survey, Dixon, California. 9 pp.
- Wylie, G. D. and L. L. Martin. 2004. Results of 2004 monitoring for giant garter snake (*Thamnophis gigas*) for the bank protection project on the left bank of the Colusa Basin Drainage Canal in Reclamation District 108, Sacramento River Bank Protection Project, Phase II. Prepared for: Environmental Planning Section, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Sacramento District, November 2004.
- Wylie, G. D., T. Graham, M. L. Casazza, M. M. Paquin, and J. Daugherty. 1995. National Biological Service giant garter snake study progress report for the 1995 field season. Unpublished (preliminary) report. U. S. Geological Survey, Biological Resources Division, Dixon Field Station, Dixon, California. 6 pp. + Figures.
- Wylie, G. D., T. Graham, M. L. Casazza, M. M. Paquin, and J. Daugherty. 1996. National Biological Service giant garter snake study progress report for the 1995 field season. Preliminary report. Dixon Field Station, Biological Resources Division, U.S. Geological Survey, Dixon, California.
- Wylie, G. D., M. L. Cassaza, and J. K. Daugherty. 1997. 1996 Progress report for the giant garter snake study. Preliminary report. Dixon Field Station, Biological Resources Division, U.S. Geological Survey, Dixon, California.
- Wylie, G. D., M. L. Casazza, and N. M. Carpenter. 2002. Monitoring giant garter snakes at Colusa National Wildlife Refuge: 2001 progress report. Dixon Field Station, Biological Resources Survey, U.S. Geological Survey, Dixon, California. 10 pp.
- Wylie, G. D., M. L. Casazza, L. L. Martin, and M. Carpenter. 2003a. Monitoring giant garter snakes at Colusa National Wildlife Refuge: 2002 progress report. Dixon Field Station, Biological Resources Survey, U.S. Geological Survey, Dixon, California. 16 pp.

- Wylie, G. D., M. L. Casazza, and L. L. Martin. 2003b. Giant garter snake surveys in the Natomas Basin: 2000-2002. Dixon Field Station, Biological Resources Survey, U.S. Geological Survey, Dixon, California. 20 pp.
- Wylie, G. D., M. L. Casazza, and M. Carpenter. 2003c. Diet of bullfrogs in relation to predation on giant garter snakes at Colusa National Wildlife Refuge. *California Fish and Game* 89(2):139-145.
- Wylie, G. D., M. L. Casazza, L. L. Martin, and M. Carpenter. 2004a. Monitoring giant garter snakes at Colusa National Wildlife Refuge: 2003 progress report. Dixon Field Station, Biological Resources Survey, U.S. Geological Survey, Dixon, California. 17 pp.
- Wylie, G. D., M. L. Casazza, and L. L. Martin. 2004b. Monitoring Giant Garter Snakes in the Natomas Basin: 2003 Results. Dixon Field Station, Biological Resources Survey, U.S. Geological Survey, Dixon, California. 55 pp.

#### PERSONAL COMMUNICATIONS

- Hansen, Eric. 2006. Consulting Environmental Biologist. Provided information on population trends, threats, and recommendations for future actions. May 8, 2006, and August 22, 2006.
- Kelly, David. 2006. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Sacramento, California
- Roberts, John. 2006. The Natomas Basin Conservancy, Executive Director. Provided information on population trends, threats, and recommendations for future actions. May 8, 2006, and August 22, 2006.
- Wylie, Glenn. 2006. USGS-BRD, Western Ecological Research Center, Dixon Field Station. Provided information on population trends, threats, and recommendations for future actions to benefit the giant garter snake. May 9, 2006.



## United States Department of the Interior



FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE  
Sacramento Fish and Wildlife Office  
2800 Cottage Way, Room W-2605  
Sacramento, California 95825-1846

In Reply Refer To:  
81420-2008-F-0195-R001

MAY 6 2009

Mr. Francis C. Piccola  
Chief, Planning Division  
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Sacramento District  
1325 J Street  
Sacramento, California 95814

Subject: Section 7 Programmatic Formal Consultation on the Natomas Levee Improvement Program, Landside Improvements Project, Sacramento and Sutter Counties, California

Dear Mr. Piccola:

This is in response to your March 31, 2009, request to amend the formal consultation with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) on the Natomas Levee Improvement Program, Landside Improvements Project (proposed project) in Sacramento and Sutter Counties, California, dated October 9, 2008 (File 81420-2008-F-0195-5). Your request was received on April 1, 2009. Your request was received in our office on June 11, 2008. This document represents the Service's concurrence to amend the programmatic biological opinion on the effects of the action to two federally-listed threatened species: the valley elderberry longhorn beetle (*Desmocerus californicus dimorphus*) and the giant garter snake (*Thamnophis gigas*), in accordance with section 7 of the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1531 *et seq.*) (Act).

The Sacramento Area Flood Control Agency (SAFCA) recently made changes to the conservation strategy of their project. The Service, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (Corps), and SAFCA believed the change in the conservation strategy was substantial and re-initiation of consultation was necessary. Given the programmatic nature of this consultation, the Service is amending the project description and effects analysis within this biological opinion. Paragraphs that contain changes from the October 9, 2008, document have been bolded. This programmatic biological opinion supersedes the October 9, 2008, programmatic biological opinion.

TAKE PRIDE  
IN AMERICA 

This biological opinion is based on information provided in the Corps' letter requesting consultation and their biological assessment. A complete administrative record is on file at the Sacramento Fish and Wildlife Office.

### **CONSULTATION HISTORY**

September 25, 2006. SAFCA had a meeting with the Service to briefly describe the conceptual Natomas Levee Improvement Project.

May 10, 2007. SAFCA made a presentation of their Natomas Levee Improvement Program Conceptual Plan to the Natomas Joint Vision, which included staff from the Service, California Department of Fish and Game (CDFG), the City of Sacramento, the Sacramento International Airport (Airport), and the Corps. This presentation included additional details and conceptual project designs.

October 29, 2007. The Service and the CDFG sent a joint comment letter to SAFCA on the Natomas Levee Improvement Project's Draft Environmental Impact Report.

January 11, 2008. SAFCA, the Corps, the Service, and CDFG began holding coordination meetings on the Natomas Levee Improvement Project to discuss project description and schedule.

January 24, 2008. SAFCA, the Corps, the Service, and CDFG held a coordination meeting, which included John Roberts from the Natomas Basin Conservancy (TNBC) to discuss project effects.

March 28, 2008. The Service met with SAFCA and Congresswoman Doris Matsui to discuss the project and schedule of the project.

June 17, 2008. SAFCA and the Corps held a meeting with CDFG and the Service to discuss work proposed for construction in 2009.

June 25, 2008. The Corps, EDAW, CDFG, and Service held a meeting to go over the effects of the project on specific cover-types.

July 2, 2008. The Service met again with Congresswoman Doris Matsui to discuss the schedule of the biological opinion.

July 9, 2008. The Service met with SAFCA, EDAW, CDFG, and the Corps to discuss endowments and easements for the conservation measures. The Service advised SAFCA that any thing other than a conservation easement for protection of compensation areas would take a great deal of time to work through.

July 10, 2008. The Corps, EDAW, SAFCA, CDFG, and Service held a meeting to discuss effects and schedule of the project.

July 15, 2008. The Service and Corps met with SAFCA to resolve schedule differences for the biological opinion. The Service committed to completing the biological opinion by September 24, 2008.

July 17, 2008. The Service provided a request via e-mail for 39 additional acres of managed marsh creation as part of the compensation strategy. This request was sent to EDAW, SAFCA, Corps, and CDFG.

July 21, 2008. The Service, Corps, EDAW, SAFCA, and CDFG met to discuss project effects and compensation strategy.

September 9, 2008. SAFCA provided an updated compensation strategy based on landuse changes at borrow sites on Sacramento County Airport lands.

September 11, 2008. The Service provided EDAW with comments on the draft language for a drainage easement on the GGS/Drainage Canal.

September 17, 2008. SAFCA, EDAW, and the Service had a meeting in which SAFCA proposed an idea to develop a compensation bank within the Natomas Basin.

September 19, 2008. The Service responded to the proposal submitted by SAFCA for a compensation bank and suggested that in order to provide a biological opinion to the Corps and SAFCA by September 24, 2008, SAFCA not include compensation banking as part of their project description. The Service also suggested that placing a conservation easement on ½ of the area borrowed at Brookfield would help compensate for effects due to the project.

September 21, 2008. SAFCA's consultant provided an e-mail, which agreed to the Service's September 19, 2008, e-mail.

**September 24, 2008. The Service sent the Corps and SAFCA a draft biological opinion for the Landside Improvement Project.**

September 29, 2008. SAFCA's consultant EDAW provided comments to the Service on the draft biological opinion.

October 9, 2008. The Service sent the final biological opinion to the Corps and SAFCA.

February 5, 2009. The Service, CDFG, SAFCA, EDAW, Sacramento County, John Roberts from the TNBC, and Reclamation District (RD) 1000 met to discuss the GGS/Drainage Canal easement and each agencies roles and responsibilities.



**February 11, 2009.** The Service provided SAFCA's attorney Fran Layton with our comments on the GGS/Drainage Canal easement language.

**February 12, 2009.** SAFCA's attorney spoke to Lynn Cox, Department of Interior Solicitor, and indicated that as had been previously discussed the TNBC would not be 3<sup>rd</sup> party beneficiary on the GGS/Drainage Canal easement where the canal crosses airport property because Sacramento County Airport System (SCAS) wanted them removed. Additionally, SCAS also wanted language inserted into the easement, which would give them the ability to modify the GGS/Drainage Canal, should the Federal Aviation Authority request it but that they would consult with the Service and CDFG prior to working within the GGS/Drainage Canal and provide compensation for effects.

**February 24, 2009.** The Service, CDFG, SAFCA, EDAW, Corps, and Sacramento County met to discuss the language of the easement along the GGS/Drainage Canal. Agreement was reached at this meeting. Because SAFCA would not place the GGS/Drainage Canal under a conservation easement they would provide additional compensation near Fisherman's Lake, which would have a conservation easement placed on it.

**March 4, 2009.** The Service, CDFG, and EDAW met to discuss effects acreages for the entire project. EDAW indicated at the meeting that SAFCA may not create aquatic benches on any portion of the GGS/Drainage Canal. The Service indicated that if that was the case than the programmatic biological opinion would have to be amended.

**March 31, 2009.** The Corps re-initiates consultation on the programmatic biological opinion.

## **BIOLOGICAL OPINION**

### **Description of Action Area**

The proposed project area is located in the Natomas Basin in northern Sacramento and southern Sutter Counties, generally bounded by leveed reaches of the Natomas Cross Canal (NCC) on the north, the Sacramento River on the west, the American River on the south, and the Pleasant Grove Creek Canal (PGCC) and Natomas East Main Drainage Canal (NEMDC)/Steelhead Creek on the east. This project, which is part of the larger Natomas Levee Improvement Program (NLIP) being undertaken by SAFCA, consists of three construction phases, generally occurring between 2008 and 2011. Construction of Phase 2 includes the 5.3-mile NCC south levee, the Sacramento River east levee from the NCC south levee to 2,000 feet south of the North Drainage Canal (Reaches 1-4B), the Elkhorn Main Irrigation Canal (Elkhorn Canal) between the North Drainage Canal and the Elkhorn Reservoir settling basin, the site of RD 1000 Pumping Plant No. 2, and adjacent land. Construction of Phase 3 includes the Sacramento River east levee south of the limits of the Phase 2 improvements to just south of Interstate 5 (I-5) (Reaches 5A-9B), the PGCC west levee, the NEMDC west levee between Elkhorn Boulevard and Northgate

Boulevard, the area between Elkhorn Reservoir and the West Drainage Canal where a new canal designed to provide drainage and associated giant garter snake habitat (referred to in this document as the “GGS/Drainage Canal”) would be constructed, the portion of the West Drainage Canal north of I-5, the Elkhorn Canal downstream of Elkhorn Reservoir, and RD 1000 Pumping Plant No. 2. Construction Phase 4, which is still being designed, includes the Sacramento River east levee south of the limits of the Phase 3 improvements to the junction with the American River north levee (Reaches 10–20), the NEMDC west levee between Sankey Road and Elkhorn Boulevard, the Riverside Main Irrigation Canal (Riverside Canal), and the West Drainage Canal south of I-5 to Fisherman’s Lake. Phase 1 of the project occurred during the summers of 2007 and 2008 and consisted of placing slurry wall along 9,700 linear feet of the Natomas Cross Canal (Service file number 1-1-07-F-0207).

Because the Corps and SAFCA only have a detailed project description for Phase 2 of the entire Natomas Levee Improvement Project, this biological opinion analyzes the landscape effects of the project for all Phases (2, 3, and 4) but will only analyze and provide incidental take coverage for Phase 2. Each subsequent phase will initiate section 7 consultation with the Service under the umbrella of this programmatic biological opinion.

### **Overview of NLIP Landside Improvements Project**

SAFCA is designing the NLIP in coordination with the Federal and state flood control project sponsors, the Corps, and the State of California Central Valley Flood Protection Board (formerly The Reclamation Board), to address the deficiencies in the Natomas levee system with a focus on achieving a 100-year level of flood protection by 2011. This will require improving the following landside conditions along the NCC south levee, the Sacramento River east levee, and the PGCC and NEMDC west levees:

- ▶ Inadequate freeboard—The NCC south levee and portions of the Sacramento River east levee are not high enough to provide at least 3 feet of freeboard above the 100-year water surface elevation. Additional reaches do not provide 3 feet of freeboard above the 200-year design water surface elevation.
- ▶ Underseepage and through-seepage vulnerability—Most of the levee reaches do not meet recently adopted Federal criteria for safely containing underseepage and through-seepage when the water surface in the adjacent channel reaches the 100-year elevation or, in some cases, the 200-year elevation.

The NLIP Landside Improvements project encompasses addressing freeboard deficiencies through levee raises; addressing seepage potential using a combination of seepage berms, cutoff walls, and relief wells; and acquiring additional right-of-way to construct the improvements and to prevent encroachment into the flood control system. In addition, the project has been designed to include an enlarged levee embankment (adjacent setback levee) along the land side of the existing Sacramento River east levee to minimize the need for substantial removal of vegetation and structural encroachments on the water side of this levee in compliance with Corps guidance.

These improvements would include recontouring the levee slopes where necessary to provide a 3:1 horizontal-to-vertical (3H:1V) waterside slope and a 3H:1V (preferred) or 2H:1V (maximum) landside slope.

The specific goal of the NLIP Landside Improvements Project is to provide at least 100-year flood protection as quickly as possible while laying the groundwork to achieve at least urban-standard (200-year) flood protection over time.

Additional project objectives that influenced SAFCA's project design were to:

- (1) use flood control projects in the vicinity of the Sacramento County Airport to facilitate better management of Airport lands to reduce hazards to aviation safety, and
- (2) use flood control projects to enhance habitat quality and values by increasing the extent of the lands in the Natomas Basin being managed to provide habitat for the giant garter snake, the Swainson's hawk, and other special-status species.

Recognizing the importance of securing maximum Federal support for the flood control project, SAFCA has explored implementation approaches that also advance the achievement of Federal aviation and wildlife protection objectives where complementary opportunities exist. Accordingly, the proposed project includes the following elements:

- ▶ The project would include construction of the GGS/Drainage Canal to provide giant garter snake habitat and some drainage infrastructure west of the Airport. Construction of these facilities would allow for dewatering of the ditch running along the western portion of the Airport runway system, which the airport recognizes as a flight safety hazard, by offsetting the effects on drainage and irrigation needs and giant garter snake habitat.
- ▶ The project would combine SAFCA's need for levee embankment and berm material with the SCAS's need to modify the condition and management of Airport bufferlands so as to reduce wildlife hazards affecting Airport operations in a manner that enhances the connectivity of areas managed specifically for their habitat value.

### **Existing Project Facilities and Potential Borrow Sites**

Construction activities for all project phases would take place within the Natomas Basin, except for potential development of a borrow site on RD 1001 land northeast of the basin. The following subsections describe the existing flood control facilities, their general setting, and adjacent irrigation infrastructure and the potential borrow sources for the project as provided by the Corps in their Environmental Impact Statement for the proposed project.

## **Flood Control and Irrigation Facilities**

### **Natomas Cross Canal South Levee**

The NCC is a 5.3-mile-long channel that carries water from several tributary watersheds in western Placer County and eastern Sutter County to the Sacramento River. The NCC begins at the PGCC and East Side Canal and extends southwest to its confluence with the Sacramento River near the Sankey Road/Garden Highway intersection. During periods of flooding, the Sutter Bypass, Sacramento River, and NCC all contribute to raised water elevations that can affect the NCC levees. For engineering purposes, the south levee is divided into seven reaches. Much of the south levee contains an existing stability berm with an internal drainage system. Levee slopes are approximately 3H:1V on the water side and 2H:1V on the land side.

There is an approximately 80- to 100-foot maintenance access area on the landside of the levee through most of the NCC's length. Farms and rural residences are located on both sides of the NCC, with rice the primary crop under cultivation. The Lucich North and Frazer Habitat Preserves, maintained by the TNBC, lie south of the NCC south levee from the eastern end of Reach 2 through the western end of Reach 6. A drainage canal, referred to as the Vestal Drain, runs parallel to the NCC south levee through much of Reach 2, approximately 100 feet from the landside levee toe. There is a private irrigation pump and irrigation canal at the landside levee toe in Reach 1. Natomas Central Mutual Water Company's (NMWC) Bennett Pumping Plant and RD 1000's Pumping Plant No. 4 are located in Reach 2, and the NMWC Northern Pumping Plant is located in Reach 3. The NMWC North Main Canal runs parallel to the levee through Reaches 4 and 5, approximately 100 feet from the landside levee toe.

### **Sacramento River East Levee**

An 18-mile-long section of the east levee of the Sacramento River protects the west side of the Natomas Basin between the NCC and the American River. For planning purposes, the levee is divided into 20 reaches. Garden Highway is located on top of the levee crown within all 20 reaches. A drained, 10-foot-wide stability berm is present on the landside slope of the levee between the NCC and Powerline Road (Reaches 1-11). Cutoff walls to address through-levee seepage remediation were previously constructed through the levee in Reaches 12-20. The land uses along the levee vary from north to south. Along the landside, Reaches 1-13 are bordered mainly by private agricultural lands containing a few rural residences, Airport bufferlands, and two farmed the TNBC parcels. Teal Bend Golf Club is west of the Airport, adjacent to the levee along Reach 6. The parcels bordering Reaches 14-18 contain more residences, several rural estates, and three TNBC parcels. The landside of Reaches 19 and 20 are bordered by residential subdivisions, a business park, the City of Sacramento's Natomas Oaks Park, undeveloped Costa Park site, and Shorebird Park.

Several irrigation canals, pipelines, wells, and pump stations exist along the Sacramento River east levee. The Elkhorn Canal and the Riverside Canal are key agricultural irrigation canals in the NMWC system. The Elkhorn Canal runs parallel to the Sacramento River east levee from the

North Drainage Canal in Reach 4B through Reach 8 and into the start of Reach 9 (1,250 feet south of Elkhorn Boulevard); this canal is supplied by the Prichard and Elkhorn Pumping Plants on the Sacramento River. The Riverside Canal extends from just north of Reach 13 to the middle of Reach 19 and is supplied by the Riverside Pumping Plant, on the Sacramento River just north of Radio Road. Several lateral canals connect to the Elkhorn and Riverside Canals. The existing Elkhorn and Riverside Canals are highline canals that use gravity flow to deliver water for irrigation by maintaining water levels above the surrounding ground levels. These canals have earthen embankments with side slopes that are nearly vertical, requiring regular maintenance. Approximately 1 mile of the existing Elkhorn Canal is concrete lined and the entire Riverside Canal is concrete lined.

In addition to the NMWC irrigation systems, there are several landowner-operated systems along the levee. These facilities are located primarily in Reaches 1–4A and 9–12, in areas not currently served by the NMWC systems. The areas are serviced by either well pumps on the landside or river pumps, which discharge into buried pipelines, small irrigation ditches, or directly onto fields. The distribution systems run along the landside toe of the levee to supply fields that slope away from the levee. There are approximately nine small pumping plants that provide water from the river and approximately 10 groundwater well pumps.

Several drainage pumping plants are operated by RD 1000 along the Sacramento River east levee. These facilities pump drain water from the main drainage canal system into the river. They include Pumping Plant No. 2, located in Reach 4B; Pumping Plant No. 5, located in Reach 10; Pumping Plant No. 3, located in Reach 13; and Pumping Plant No. 1, located in Reach 20A. Pumping Plant No. 2 was temporarily removed as part of an emergency levee repair in 2006 and would be replaced as an element of the proposed project in the 2009–2010 construction phases. In addition to these RD 1000 pumping stations, the City of Sacramento operates the Willow Creek drainage pumping station, which is located in Reach 19B.

### **Pleasant Grove Creek Canal West Levee**

The PGCC west levee extends southerly from the east end of the NCC south levee to the north end of the NEMDC/Steelhead Creek levee near the Sankey Road crossing. The PGCC west levee protects the Natomas Basin from flood flows from Pleasant Grove Creek and other creeks in western Placer County, as well as from water that backs up in the NCC during high river stages in the Sacramento River. Levee slopes are generally 2H:1V on both the water side and land side of the levee. Natomas Road is located on top of the levee crown. No berms support this levee. A private canal extends parallel to the PGCC west levee for about 1,500 feet at the landside levee toe. Farms and scattered rural residences are located on the landside of the PGCC west levee, and a manufacturing facility and a railroad siding are located within several hundred feet of the levee, just south of Sankey Road.

### **Natomas East Main Drainage Canal**

The 13.3-mile NEMDC/Steelhead Creek west levee extends southerly from the south end of the PGCC west levee near the Sankey Road crossing to Northgate Boulevard. The NEMDC west levee protects the Natomas Basin from flood flows from Arcade and Dry Creeks, as well as from water during high river stages in the American River. Natomas and East Levee Roads are located on top of the levee crown. Private canals extend parallel to portions of the NEMDC west levee landside levee toe. Farms and scattered rural residences are located on the land side of the northern portion of the NEMDC west levee (between Sankey Road and Elkhorn Boulevard), while the southern portion (generally south of Del Paso Road to Northgate Boulevard) is bordered by urban and commercial/industrial development.

SAFCA's NEMDC stormwater pumping station, a facility that is connected to the NEMDC/Steelhead Creek west levee and the Dry Creek north levee, is situated between Del Paso Road and Elkhorn Boulevard. Other pumping stations occur along the NEMDC west levee, including NMWC Pumping Plant Nos. 6 and 8, which pump water out of the Natomas Basin for in-basin drainage and flood control. The RD 1000 operates Pumping Plant Nos. 6 and 8 and City of Sacramento operates Pump Station No. 102 on the NEMDC west levee.

### **Borrow Sites**

Borrow sites are areas from which earthen materials would be removed for use in construction. Where borrow sites would be used over more than one construction season, the work would progress in cells that would be incrementally developed as habitat or returned to agricultural use as the borrow activities are completed. Several properties have been identified as likely sources of soil borrow, mainly for use in the improvements to the Sacramento River east levee. SAFCA has identified the following preferred borrow sources for the construction of the flood control and irrigation infrastructure improvements for construction Phases 2, 3, and 4, and a redundant source that may be pursued if negotiations regarding the preferred sources are unsuccessful or additional quantities are found to be needed during construction:

- Brookfield property (Phases 2, and 3 preferred): Private property west of the PGCC at Fifield Road, which was in rice cultivation in 2008. Material from this property could be used along the NCC south levee and the upper reaches of the Sacramento River east levee in construction Phase 2 and on the PGCC west levee in construction Phases 3. While the overall property may be used as borrow during multiple years, no area of the property would be used for consecutive years. After the removal of borrow material, the land would be returned to rice cultivation in the same season or if too late to plant, then in the following season.
- Airport bufferlands north of the Airport complex (Phases 2 and 3 preferred, Phase 4 potential): Sacramento County property north of Elverta Road and west of Powerline Road. These lands could provide soil for use along the middle reaches of the Sacramento River east levee in construction Phases 2 and 3. They could also provide material for

construction in the lower reaches of the levee in construction Phase 4, if needed. While the overall property may be used as borrow during multiple years, no area of the property would be used for consecutive years. After the removal of borrow material, the borrow areas, which are currently either fallow agricultural lands or ruderal grassland, would be returned to fallow agricultural fields.

- Fisherman's Lake area (Phase 4 preferred): Privately owned parcels between TNBC-managed habitat areas. Several parcels, which are currently planted in rice, orchards, or field crops, may be suitable sources of borrow material for use in the lower reaches of the Sacramento River east levee and are strategically situated for creation of habitat that would link existing TNBC parcels.
- Krumenacher property (Phase 3 preferred): Private parcel at the intersection of East Levee Road and Elkhorn Boulevard. This parcel is a component of the Natomas Panhandle, identified in the Natomas Basin Habitat Conservation Plan (NBHCP) and development of this parcel is already covered by a July 25, 2007, biological opinion (1-1-06-F-0294). This land, which is primarily grassland, could provide a borrow source for the levee widening improvements to the NEMDC.
- Twin Rivers Unified School District (Phase 3 preferred): Material stockpiled on property owned by Twin Rivers Unified School District, immediately south of Krumenacher. This parcel is a component of the Natomas Panhandle, identified in the NBHCP, and development of this parcel is already covered by a July 25, 2007, biological opinion (1-1-06-F-0294). This material could provide a borrow source for the levee widening improvements to the NEMDC.
- Horangic/Private Property Northwest of Garden Highway and Reservoir Road (Phase 3 preferred): Private parcel located in Reach 6A along the Sacramento River east levee. The portion of this site that would not be in the levee footprint could provide borrow material for seepage berms in Reaches 5A–5B. The site would be shallow-graded for borrow material and returned to field crops.
- Binford deYoung/Private Property Southwest of Garden Highway and Elverta Road (Phase 3 preferred): Private parcel located in Reach 5B along the Sacramento River east levee. The portion of this site that would not be in the levee footprint could provide borrow material for seepage berms in Reaches 5A–5B. The site would be shallow-graded for borrow material and returned to field crops.
- Bianchi/Private Property Northwest of Garden Highway and Reservoir Road (Phase 3 potential): Private parcel located in Reach 7 along the Sacramento River east levee. This property could borrow material for levee construction south of the Teal Bend Golf Club. The site would be shallow graded for borrow material and returned to field crops.

- Novak property (Phase 3 preferred, Phase 4 potential): A SAFCA-owned, 94-acre property located south of Del Paso Road and east of Powerline Road in Reach 12A along the Sacramento River east levee. The site could be used for levee construction south of the Teal Bend Golf Course. The site would be shallow graded for borrow material and returned to grassland or field crops.
- **Additional borrow sites may be needed in the event that the currently identified sites are not able to supply all of the required fill material. In order to ensure that adequate fill material is available for the project, the Elkhorn Borrow Area has been identified as an area where additional borrow sites may be created. Borrow in this area would be reclaimed in the same manner as the other borrow sites already identified, as would conservation measures.**

### Overview of the Project Elements

The elements of the proposed project are categorized into five broad, overlapping categories:

- ▶ levee raising and seepage remediation,
- ▶ improvements to major irrigation and drainage infrastructure,
- ▶ acquisition of right-of-way within the footprint of the proposed features, at borrow sites, and to prevent encroachment and provide for maintenance access along the land side of the flood control facilities,
- ▶ habitat development and management for giant garter snakes and Swainson's hawks, and
- ▶ additional actions to meet Federal Emergency Management Agency requirements: encroachment management and bridge crossing modifications.

### **Levee Raising and Seepage Remediation**

**General Methods** - The following subsections provide an overview of the approaches to addressing freeboard deficiencies and seepage potential that would be used in various combinations on the NCC south levee and Sacramento River east levee, and the PGCC and NEMDC west levees.

#### **Raising, Widening and Flattening Levees (Phases 2, 3 ,4)**

The entire NCC south levee, much of the Sacramento River east levee and a portion of the PGCC west levee at Sankey Road lack the required 3 feet of freeboard above the 100-year water surface profile. To meet overall NLIP goals, SAFCA would increase the levee freeboard sufficiently in freeboard-deficient areas to meet the desired minimum of 3 feet of freeboard above the 200-year water surface profile. The levee height increases would be accomplished through raises of the existing NCC south levee or through construction of the raised adjacent setback levee adjacent to the existing Sacramento River east levee:

- Raise of existing levee (NCC south levee). For a minor raise of the levee crown elevation (typically 6 inches or less), the raise may be limited to the levee crown area, provided that



there is enough existing crown width to accommodate the raise without narrowing the crown to a width that is less than the minimum requirement. For most of the NLIP levee raises, however, a greater crown raise is required and/or the levee slopes must be flattened. The required crown elevation would be met through a full levee raise. Full levee raises consist of an embankment raise from the landside or waterside toe (or both) upward to the increased crown elevation. This requires partially excavating the levee slope to provide a working platform for equipment, typically 10 feet wide, and rebuilding the levee to the appropriate elevation by benching the new embankment material into the existing embankment material.

- Adjacent setback levee (Sacramento River east levee). The proposed adjacent setback levee adjoining the Sacramento River east levee would be constructed with a crown elevation 3 feet above the 200-year water surface profile. In the upper reaches, where the existing levee has freeboard deficiencies of as much as 3 feet, the crown of the adjacent setback levee would be higher than the existing levee and Garden Highway roadway. In the lower reaches, where the existing levee has sufficient freeboard, the adjacent setback levee would be the same height as the existing levee.

The only levee segment that lacks adequate levee height that would be maintained at its current elevation is the PGCC west levee at Sankey Road because the flows through this levee segment into the interior of the Natomas Basin during a Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) 100-year or "200-year" design event are not damaging and are subject to management as part of the basin's interior drainage system. Along the NEMDC west levee between Northgate Boulevard and Elkhorn Boulevard, the levee currently meets FEMA 100-year levee height requirements and also meets the "200-year" plus 3 feet of levee height design for the top of the levee profile.

The final levee configuration must meet the Corps criteria of a 20-foot-wide minimum crown, a 3H:1V waterside slope, and a 3H:1V (preferred) or 2H:1V (maximum) landside slope. Because the levees in most of the project reaches currently have landside slopes of 2H:1V, the proposed project includes flattening these slopes to at least a 3H:1V profile, and preferably 5H:1V. The PGCC west levee would be expanded on the land side to provide a levee width to encompass, at a minimum, a theoretical 3H:1V waterside slope, a crown width of at least 20 feet, and a landside slope of at least 3H:1V. The intent of the landside expansion is to preserve the existing Natomas Road and East Levee Road, which are County/City-maintained roads located on top of the existing PGCC and NEMDC west levees. Levee widening and slope flattening would also occur along the NEMDC west levee between Elkhorn Boulevard and the NEMDC stormwater pumping station.

### **Seepage Remediation**

Underseepage problems can occur where levees are constructed on low-permeability foundation soil (silt and clay) underlain by a layer of higher permeability (sand and gravel). Excessive underseepage makes the levee susceptible to failure during periods of high river stage. Under these conditions, seepage travels horizontally under the levee and then is forced vertically

upward through the low-permeability foundation layer, often referred to as a “blanket.” Failure of the blanket can occur either by uplift, a condition in which the blanket does not have enough weight to resist the confined pressure acting on the bottom of the blanket, or by piping (internal erosion) caused by water flowing under high vertical gradients through the erodible blanket and carrying fine soil particles out of the foundation materials. Through-seepage is seepage through a levee embankment that can occur during periods of high river stage. Depending on the duration of high water and the permeability of embankment soil, seepage may exit the landside face of the levee. Seepage can also pass directly through pervious layers in the levee if such layers are present. Under these conditions, the stability of the landside levee slope may be reduced.

During Phases 2–4, along the Sacramento River east levee, cutoff walls would be constructed through the adjacent levee in some reaches, and 100-foot-wide earthen seepage berms would be constructed in others for seepage remediation. Although portions of this reach of the Natomas perimeter levee system are considered susceptible to seismically induced ground shaking, such a condition would likely not cause deformation of the soil-bentonite (SB) walls in the adjacent levee because of its malleability and location farther away from the river channel, where levee failure is more likely to occur in association with seismically induced collapse of the river bank. Additionally, because an SB seepage cutoff wall is constructed lower in the levee section, it is not likely to be significantly affected by failure of the levee itself if the levee were to collapse. Relief wells cause the least amount of construction disturbance but require routine maintenance of the wells themselves and the drainage and pumping facilities necessary to support them. Seepage berms are feasible where there is sufficient room for construction.

**Phase 2 includes the construction of a seepage cutoff wall through the levee crown of the NCC within Reaches 3–7. In Phase 3, a SB or soil-cement-bentonite cutoff wall will be constructed along the NEMDC west levee between Elkhorn Boulevard and Northgate Boulevard. The SB cutoff walls will also be constructed within the PGCC west levee where required to provide seepage remediation. In Phase 4, a cutoff wall will be constructed in the American River north levee between Gateway Oaks Drive and Northgate Boulevard (Reaches 1-4) to reduce seepage potential where required.**

### **Major Irrigation and Drainage Infrastructure Modifications**

There are two major canal systems in the Natomas Basin: an irrigation system owned and operated by NMWC and a drainage system owned and operated by RD 1000. The NMWC pumps water into the basin to provide irrigation water to its shareholders for agricultural use within the basin. During winter (October–April), drainage is primarily rainfall runoff; during summer (May–September), drainage water from agricultural fields is typically recirculated for irrigation. Because the basin is surrounded by levees, all excess drainage within the basin must be pumped out. In general, irrigation water is pumped into the basin from the Sacramento River and NCC and returned to the perimeter rivers and canals via RD 1000’s drainage system. In the southern part of the Natomas Basin, the City of Sacramento also operates several drainage pump stations that serve residential areas.

As a result of the planned levee improvements in the Natomas Basin, the irrigation canals currently at the toe of the Sacramento River east levee (the Elkhorn Canal and the Riverside Canal) would be replaced by new irrigation canals set back from the existing levee farther to the east. Where constraints exist, certain portions of the canals would be piped. The existing and proposed irrigation canals are highline canals, which means that the bottom of the canal is roughly equal to the surrounding ground elevation. Irrigation canals would be constructed high enough to raise water levels above the levels of the adjacent fields to allow for gravity flow into the fields.

**A new drainage canal would be constructed to provide aquatic connectivity of giant garter snake habitat between the North Drainage Canal and West Drainage Canal. The proposed GGS/Drainage Canal would be constructed with the top of bank roughly at existing ground level to facilitate drainage. Material excavated to construct the GGS/Drainage Canal would generally be used to construct the embankments of the adjacent highline irrigation canals. Some import and export of soil materials for levee construction would be required to accommodate the phasing of the activities. The following subsections provide an overview of these irrigation and drainage infrastructure modifications.**

#### **Relocation of the Elkhorn and Riverside Canals**

*General Construction Plan for Relocated Canals* - The Elkhorn and Riverside Canals would be constructed with sufficient height to raise water levels above the levels of adjacent fields. Design water levels would be based on existing levels at service points along the alignments and the tops of embankments would provide for 1 foot of freeboard. To provide for stable banks, side slopes of 3H:1V would be used. The invert of canals would be lined with concrete to control vegetation and to allow for maintenance with minimal disturbance of aquatic habitat along the water's edge.

To avoid interruptions in service along the existing irrigation canals, the relocated canals would be constructed and operational before construction of planned levee improvements that would conflict with the existing irrigation canals. Thus, in any particular reach, the new canal would be constructed before the levee improvements in that same reach. Approximately half of the new Elkhorn Canal (North Drainage Canal to Elkhorn Reservoir) is planned for construction in Phase 2. The GGS/Drainage Canal from the North Drainage Canal to Elkhorn Reservoir also would be constructed in Phase 2, because this section would run parallel to and within the same right-of-way as the proposed Elkhorn Canal in this area. Concurrent construction of these new irrigation and drainage facilities would facilitate the use of excavated material from the GGS/Drainage Canal excavation for use as embankment material along the Elkhorn Canal. The remainder of the Elkhorn Canal and GGS/Drainage Canal would be constructed in Phase 3, and the new Riverside Canal would be constructed during the Phase 4.

*Elkhorn Canal* - Approximately 22,300 feet of the Elkhorn Canal would be relocated to accommodate the levee construction. This facility is a main irrigation canal that services NMWC Central and Elkhorn systems from the Prichard and Elkhorn Pumping Plants on the Sacramento River. Approximately 1 mile of the existing Elkhorn Canal is concrete lined, including segments

between Elverta Road and the Elkhorn Pumping Plant and also just north and south of Elkhorn Road; the remainder is earth lined.

The proposed alignment of the new Elkhorn Canal is based primarily on the extent of the planned levee improvements. The canal was sited as close as possible to the projected toe of the new levee (with allowance made for a 5H:1V landside levee slope). After this initial alignment was determined, a number of site-specific factors were considered and used to refine the alignment. The resulting alignment minimizes conflicts with known cultural resources sites and existing trees and is roughly parallel to the projected levee toe.

North of Elkhorn Reservoir, the maximum bottom width of the new canal would be 12 feet. The canal embankments would be approximately 7 feet tall with 15-foot-wide patrol roads along the top of the embankments with a two percent grade sloped down towards the canal. The vegetated side slopes would be 3H:1V to provide for stable banks. Overall, the width of the canal would be approximately 140 feet, with additional width required for a buffer and maintenance area for the canal construction north of Elkhorn Reservoir.

To minimize project impacts on the existing Teal Bend Golf Club, the alignment of the Elkhorn Canal through the golf course would be piped (approximately 3,200 feet). Two 36-inch pipes would be aligned parallel to the levee toe land side of the flood control facility corridor. This alignment would avoid existing golf course infrastructure to the extent possible.

South of Teal Bend, the Elkhorn Canal would return to an open channel parallel to the toe of the new levee. The majority of this reach of earthen canal has a design bottom width of 5 feet, with a minimum of 1 foot of levee height and 3H:1V side slopes. A 15-foot-wide patrol road would be located on the top of the field side of the canal; the other embankment would be 8 feet wide on the crown. The only portion of the new canal that would have a concrete-lined invert would be the 4,100-foot section where the existing canal is lined. The remaining 2,900 feet of new canal would be earthen-lined. To avoid impacts on existing residences, a second section (approximately 950 feet through the Mortensen and Breese properties) of the Elkhorn Canal may be piped using a single 36-inch pipe. The materials to construct the Elkhorn Canal would come primarily from the construction of the GGS/Drainage canal north of I-5. However, a small amount of import from the Airport north borrow sites is expected to be used to support construction of a portion of Phase 2 improvements.

***Riverside Canal*** - Approximately 18,600 feet of the Riverside Canal would be relocated to accommodate the levee construction. This facility is a main irrigation canal that services NMWC Riverside system. The supply for this canal is the Riverside Pumping Plant. The canal flows south along the landside toe of the levee to approximately Bryte Bend Road. The canal south of Bryte Bend Road has not been used in recent years. The canal north of the Riverside Pumping Plant is supplied by relifted water at RD 1000's Pumping Plant No. 3. From Pumping Plant No. 3, the canal flows north approximately 950 feet and turns away from the levee. The entire existing Riverside Canal is concrete lined, although much of the concrete lining is broken and in

poor condition. **To control vegetation and to allow for canal maintenance with minimal disturbance of aquatic habitat along the water's edge, the invert of the new canal may be concrete lined.**

Like the Elkhorn Canal alignment, the alignment of the Riverside Canal would be based primarily on the extent of the planned levee improvements. The canal would be sited as close as possible to the projected toe of the new levee (allowing for a 5H:1V landside levee slope). After this initial alignment is determined, a number of other factors would be considered and used to refine the alignment. One-half to three-quarters of a mile south of San Juan Road southward to I-80, there are a number of residences along the landside toe of the levee. To avoid bisecting these private properties, it is likely that the Riverside Canal alignment would follow the eastern property line of these parcels. The final alignment would also aim to minimize conflicts with existing trees and other site-specific constraints that are identified during design. Based on these site-specific factors and the variation of the proposed seepage remediation methods in different reaches, the alignment would be only roughly parallel to the projected levee toe. The proposed bottom width of the relocated Riverside Canal would be determined during final design to meet existing capacity needs.

**Construction of the New GGS/Drainage Canal - The GGS/Drainage Canal would maintain existing aquatic connectivity and compensate for the permanent loss of giant garter snake habitat due to the filling of the Airport West Ditch. In addition to providing giant garter snake habitat, the GGS/Drainage Canal would intercept flows from non-Airport property sources. Irrigation and drainage water currently flowing into the Airport West Ditch from non-Airport property would be incorporated into the GGS/Drainage Canal.**

The GGS/Drainage Canal would generally extend parallel to the Sacramento River east levee, extending from the North Drainage Canal at the RD 1000 Pumping Plant No. 2 in the north to the West Drainage Canal in the south, approximately 1,000 feet south of Elkhorn Boulevard. South of I-5, the existing RD 1000 West Drainage Canal may be modified to provide improved snake habitat value in the reach between I-5 and Fisherman's Lake. This reach of the GGS/Drainage Canal has yet to be designed but could include improvements that benefit the giant garter snake, including improved bank slopes and enhanced aquatic habitat and vegetative cover. The length of the entire GGS/Drainage Canal, including the reconstruction, would be approximately 43,800 linear feet. The GGS/Drainage Canal would have a series of check structures along its length to maintain consistent water levels in the low-flow channel of the canal during the snake's active season (April–October). Supplemental water would be provided from NMWC irrigation system. The low-flow channel would have a top width of approximately 50 feet and an average depth of approximately 6 feet. Vegetation would be managed within the canal excavation and on the banks by mowing.

The portion of the GGS/Drainage Canal that would be constructed in Phase 2 is north of Elkhorn Reservoir would be parallel and approximately 30 feet west of the edge of the Elkhorn Canal. Thus, the alignment was based on the same factors as discussed above for the Elkhorn Canal.

North of Reservoir Road the canal would be set back a minimum of 200 feet from the projected levee toe to minimize concerns of excessive seepage exit gradients in the bottom of the canal. The canal in this location would have a 10-foot bottom width and vegetated 3H:1V side slopes. The canal would be approximately five feet deep with two percent grade sloped down towards the canal from the edge of the Elkhorn Canal embankment and the adjacent ground for a distance of 12 feet to allow for a patrol road. The depth would be sufficient to provide a minimum water depth of 4.5 feet with allowance for 1 foot of water level variance and a minimum of 1 foot of freeboard. The footprint of the GGS/Drainage Canal is approximately 50 feet wide. A 30-foot right-of-way would separate the proposed GGS/Drainage Canal from the proposed relocated Elkhorn Canal. South of Elkhorn Reservoir, the new canal would be constructed with roughly the same proportions as the segment north of Elkhorn Reservoir.

The GGS/Drainage Canal north of Teal Bend Golf Club would be managed as a linear high-quality giant garter snake habitat, with stormwater drainage a secondary function during major storm events, which typically occur in the snake's inactive season. South of Teal Bend Golf Club, the canal would also serve as giant garter snake habitat area, but the volume of stormwater drainage would increase in a southerly direction as the canal collects additional runoff as a result of the natural slope of the basin. Winter storm-related runoff exceeding the capacity of the West Drainage Canal south of I-5 would be pumped into the Sacramento River using RD 1000's Pumping Plant No. 3, consistent with existing stormwater management practice.

The shoreline and lower bank of the GGS/Drainage Canal (including the improved West Drainage Canal) would be planted or managed to promote tule/cattail (*Typha latifolia*) vegetation as suitable cover and foraging habitat for giant garter snake. However, management of the canal would also require removal of noxious aquatic weeds that obstruct the flow of water. A secure water supply would ensure that water of a suitable quality is present and flowing at low velocity in the canal during the active season of the giant garter snake, and that the water surface would be managed within a range of approximately 1 foot to provide consistent cover from predators along the tule fringe of canal banks. Input of supplemental canal water would begin at a diversion point on the North Drainage Canal at the north end of the new GGS/Drainage Canal. Other points of inflow may occur at downstream locations.

### **Reconfiguration of Airport West Ditch**

To take advantage of common construction practices and to maximize the use of common facilities, the rearrangement of irrigation and drainage facilities required to provide for rerouting of flows that contribute to the Airport West Ditch would be undertaken in conjunction with these proposed NLIP improvements in construction Phase 3. This work would include modifications and extension of existing irrigation infrastructure and modification of some local drainage conveyance facilities.

## **Removal of Culvert and Reconstruction at Pumping Plant No. 2**

The project would include the removal of a deep culvert beneath the levee section at the RD 1000 Pumping Plant No. 2 location and the replacement of a relocated RD 1000 Pumping Plant No. 2, which was removed from the western end of the North Drainage Canal in response to underseepage observed during extended winter storms in January 2006.

## **Modifications to Pumping Plants (Phases 3 and 4)**

The NCMWC pumping facilities that provide water to the Elkhorn and Central Main Canals (Prichard and Elkhorn Pumping Plants) would need to be modified to accommodate the new height of the Sacramento River east levee during Phase 3. The discharge piping would be raised above the "200-year" flood level to maintain the design level of flood risk reduction and would be extended to the relocated irrigation canals. Some replacement of pumping equipment and earthen intake channel reconstruction would be required to improve the system.

## **Land Acquisition**

Several of the measures described above would increase the footprint of the flood control system: levees would be widened on the land side as a result of raising, constructing an adjacent setback levee, and flattening the waterside and/or landside slopes. In addition, a 50- to 100-foot-wide access and maintenance corridor would be established at the landside toes of the levees. The proposed improvements also include woodland corridors and groves to replace trees that are removed from within the levee footprint and maintenance access areas, and canal construction east of the flood control features. SAFCA also would acquire adjacent land for relocation of infrastructure from the flood control corridor and planned improvements outside the flood control corridor (e.g., the GGS/Drainage Canal), with appropriate easements provided to utility owners upon completion of the work. To meet its project footprint needs, SAFCA would acquire private lands in fee and would acquire an easement interest where the project features would be on Airport land (owned by Sacramento County). Where the project footprint would overlie land owned and managed by TNBC, SAFCA may either purchase the land in fee or obtain easements.

## **Additional Actions to Meet FEMA Requirements**

### **Encroachment Management (Phases 3 and 4)**

Corps levee guidance requires the removal of vegetation greater than 2 inches in diameter on the levee slopes and within 15 feet of the waterside and landside levee toes. The Corps levee guidance also requires an assessment of encroachments on the levee slopes, including utilities, fences, structures, retaining walls, driveways, and other features that penetrate the levee prism. Substantial encroachments are present on the Sacramento River east levee. One of the objectives of constructing an adjacent setback levee along the Sacramento River east levee is to facilitate acceptable management of existing vegetation and structural encroachments along the water side

of this levee. By moving the hypothetical waterside slope of the levee (the "levee template") landward, the adjacent levee would significantly reduce most of the conflicts between these encroachments and applicable Corps levee operation and maintenance requirements. Should any of these existing encroachments be determined to reduce the integrity of the levee, increase flood risk unacceptably, or impede visibility or access to the waterside levee slope, the encroachments would need to be removed. Removal of some waterside slope encroachments may be required by the end of 2011 to ensure that the levee system meets Federal criteria for the 100-year level of protection. Along the land side of the proposed adjacent setback levee, encroachment removal would typically be accomplished as part of the landside levee improvements. This activity would include the relocation of utility poles that are on the existing landside slope of the levee.

#### **Bridge Crossings (Phase 4)**

Under applicable Federal requirements, the plane of the northbound and southbound bridge crossings of SR 99/70 over the NCC must be 4 feet above the 100-year water surface elevation in the NCC. The 100-year water surface elevation is 44.4 NAVD 88. The soffit (underside) elevation of the northbound crossing is 44.9 NAVD 88, and the soffit elevation of the southbound crossing is 42.9 NAVD 88. Accordingly, during construction of Phase 4 the following options must be considered for implementation in conjunction with the California Department of Transportation:

- (1) Raise both bridge crossings as necessary to meet minimum FEMA clearance requirements.
- (2) Provide for installation of a closure structure across the southbound crossing in the event of a 100-year or greater flood.
- (3) Replace the bridge rail structures on the east and west sides of the bridge crossings and modify the levees connecting to these structures to provide at least 4 feet of levee height above the 100-year water surface elevation. Under any of these options, at least the northbound crossing could remain open for use during a 100-year flood event.

#### **Investigations to Aid Project Planning and Design**

##### **Geo-technical Investigations**

Additional exploration of geotechnical conditions is anticipated to be required in Phases 2-4 along the NCC south levee, Sacramento River east levee, PGCC west levee, NEMDC/Steelhead Creek west levee, and American River north levee to facilitate refinement of design for flood facility improvements. Exploration of subsurface conditions would primarily be conducted by drilling borings. Borings along the levees would generally be drilled to depths of 60-120 feet below the ground surface using either a rubber-tire truck-mounted drill rig or an all-terrain drill rig equipped with an 8-inch-diameter hollow-stem auger and a 4-inch-diameter rotary wash drill bit. Hollow-stem augers would generally be used to drill through the levee fill and would be left in place to act as temporary casing and protection against hydraulic fracturing of the levee.



Rotary wash drilling methods would be used below the augers. Borings located at and landward of the levee toe would be drilled using rotary wash drilling methods.

Exploration of potential borrow sites will also be required to assess suitability of the material. Such exploration could include boring methods similar to those described above, but to shallower depths (10–12 feet below grade). Test pit excavation would be conducted using a tire-mounted backhoe to depths of 10–12 feet below grade. The test pits would likely be 1–3 feet wide along dirt roadways and 3–6 feet wide in agricultural fields by about 10 feet long. Samples would be obtained by hand with shovels from the excavated materials. When the bottom depth has been reached, the test pits would be loosely backfilled with the spoils with minor compaction effort. In the dirt roadways, the backfilled materials would be compacted with more effort to maintain drivability and safety.

### **Cultural Resources Investigations**

Archeological surveys within potential flood control facility improvement footprints and potential borrow sites are required to facilitate project planning in Phases 2–4 and satisfy requirements under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. The surveys would include up to three stages of work. All excavation work in Stages 1 and 2 would be conducted with hand tools, such as shovels and trowels. Stage 1 entails digging shovel test pits 15 inches in diameter and up to 3 feet deep to evaluate the characteristics of subsurface material; these test pits would be backfilled immediately. Depending on archeological evidence found within the shovel test pits, Stage 2 work may be initiated to allow for a more thorough site investigation. This Phase would include excavation of 1-meter-square and 5-foot-deep test units. These test units may need to remain open for several days until examination can be completed. Any sites requiring deeper excavation to further investigate subsurface features identified in the first two stages would be included in Stage 3. This stage would require the use of machinery, such as a backhoe.

### **Conservation Strategy Overview**

The project conservation strategy would contribute toward the establishment of a habitat reserve in the increasingly urbanized landscape of the Natomas Basin. The refuge is projected to occupy approximately 15,000 acres once the NBHCP objectives and other proposed conservation programs are completed. Through habitat creation, restoration, and preservation, SAFCA will increase the amount of protected habitat available for NBHCP-covered species above the project amount from the HCPs. Further, SAFCA's proposed plan will consolidate large areas of habitat, assisting in the expansion of TNBC reserve blocks in the northwestern and southwestern regions of the Basin. Finally, establishment of woodland corridors will greatly improve the connectivity between core habitat reserves that are distributed throughout the Basin, and substantially increase acreage and patch size of these critical habitats.

Overall, the proposed project is an opportunity to employ a landscape-scale vision, helping to advance the goals and objectives of the NBHCP and assist the Federal Aviation Administration

(FAA), Corps, and the local Reclamation Districts in achieving their goals. SAFCA's Natomas Landside Improvements Project presents a unique, one-time opportunity to reconfigure habitat and connective corridors in the Basin at a landscape scale.

**Rather than a piecemeal approach to habitat protection, SAFCA's proposed project secures and expands the amount of habitat protected in the Basin, establishes the components that tie the preserves and disparate mitigation sites together in perpetuity under public ownership, and increases the quality and viability of this emerging urban reserve. Refer to the March 13, 2009, Draft (and subsequent revisions) *Programmatic Long-Term Management Plan* document (prepared by EDAW for SAFCA) for a more complete summary of the conceptual strategy for creating/enhancing/preserving, protecting, and managing habitats in the Natomas Basin in perpetuity. The following subsections provide an overview of the primary goals and landscape-level benefits of this habitat conservation strategy.**

#### ***Increase Amount of Protected Habitat***

While the project will result in loss and reconfiguration of landside habitats adjacent to the widened levees in the Natomas Basin, the proposed project has been specifically designed to minimize impacts to these landside habitats, and to avoid impacts to riparian habitats along the Sacramento River and NCC. The construction of an adjacent setback levee and installation of seepage cutoff walls enable SAFCA to retain the mature riparian tree corridor and numerous Swainson's hawk nests that are located along the waterside of the Natomas Basin levees. The project's conservation strategy includes the preservation, enhancement, and creation of almost 1,500 acres of compensatory habitats in the Natomas Basin, including:

- ▶ 100 acres of created, managed marsh,
- ▶ 850 acres of created, managed grasslands,
- ▶ 60 acres of canals and 80 acres of associated uplands,
- ▶ 140 acres of preserved and created landside valley oak woodlands,
- ▶ 175 acres of preserved rice fields, and
- ▶ 150 acres of agricultural field crops.

The project will result in the creation of a larger contiguous area protected and managed for the giant garter snake, valley elderberry longhorn beetle, Swainson's hawk, and other NBHCP-covered species than currently exists.

#### ***Expansion and Consolidation of Protected Habitat in the Natomas Basin***

The project will consolidate large areas of habitat, assisting in the expansion and infill of TNBC reserve blocks in the northwestern and southwestern regions of the Basin. SAFCA will acquire several properties to provide compensatory habitat, either in the form of preserved rice and agricultural crop fields or created managed marsh, managed grasslands, or landside woodlands. Many of these properties are contiguous with existing TNBC reserves or other completed or planned mitigation habitats. Protecting habitat adjacent to existing TNBC reserves and other

mitigation sites creates a larger contiguous area managed for giant garter snake and Swainson's hawk than currently exists. This increases the habitat value, sustainability, and functions that these individual properties would otherwise provide in isolation, contributing to giant garter snake and Swainson's hawk recovery in the Basin.

### *Strengthen Connectivity between the TNBC Reserves*

The proposed enhancements of existing Basin landscapes are important to the successful implementation of the NBHCP, along with the acquisition and permanent protection of mitigation land. **The connective woodland corridors that SAFCA proposes to establish and/or improve are enhancements that will aid in NBHCP implementation, providing TNBC with an opportunity to improve its overall performance towards the goals of the NBHCP in regards to woodlands. The establishment of a landside woodland corridor would provide more nesting and perching habitat for Swainson's hawks in the basin than currently exists, and bring potential nesting and perching sites in closer proximity to areas that are managed as foraging habitat for this species in the basin.**

### **Mitigation, Management, and Monitoring Plan**

Mitigation and monitoring plan (MMP) and a programmatic long-term management plan (LTMP) for the compensatory habitat components are being prepared to guide SAFCA and its partners as they manage the compensatory land components in perpetuity. The MMPs would address the habitat creation and preservation components of the NLIP Landside Improvements project. The MMPs and LTMP would establish specific success criteria for the habitat components, specify remedial measures to be undertaken if success criteria are not met (e.g., adaptive management, physical adjustments, additional monitoring), and describe short- and long-term management and maintenance of the habitat lands. The MMPs and LTMP would also describe the strategies for the long-term protection of these habitats and funding for the management as provided through appropriate mechanisms, which would be determined by SAFCA, the regulatory agencies, and other entities cooperating in the implementation of the project.

The goal of the MMPs and LTMP is to ensure that the conservation values of the preserved, restored, and created habitats are maintained in good condition in perpetuity. The MMPs and LTMP would discuss specific management strategies designed to maintain the conservation values for each of the habitat mitigation components and identify performance criteria used to determine the success of the mitigation habitats. The biological goals include: (1) the preservation of the abundance and diversity of native species, and particularly special-status species, in the mitigation habitats; (2) the protection of the habitat features from the effects of indiscriminate land uses that may adversely impact mitigation habitats; and (3) the restoration of any adverse condition within the mitigation habitat areas that may affect or potentially affect these areas.

### ***Implementing Mechanisms for Long-Term Protection and Management***

The MMPs and LTMP would describe the framework for the protection and management of the mitigation habitat components of the NLIP Landside Improvements project. The actual implementation of this framework would be enacted through easements, stakeholder-specific management agreements or memoranda of understandings, and contractual agreements. These contractual agreements would focus on the management obligations specific to each management entity, and describe the demonstrated financial and legal assurances necessary to implement the MMPs and LTMP to protect and manage the habitat mitigation components in perpetuity. These contractual agreements would be subject to review and approval by the Service, Corps, and CDFG, and enforced by SAFCA, in perpetuity, and by Corps through permit issuance.

### **Management Entities for Project Features**

Agencies and organizations anticipated to have management responsibility for proposed project features are SAFCA, RD 1000, NMWC, and TNBC.

#### ***Sacramento Area Flood Control Agency***

SAFCA would be responsible for the design and construction of all project components, including compensatory habitat. Once the project features are completed, most of the land or land management responsibility would be conferred by SAFCA to the other management entities. Memoranda of understanding, land ownership transfers, or management endowments and contracts would be used by SAFCA to transfer land management responsibility to the appropriate public agency or nonprofit land management organization.

#### ***Reclamation District 1000***

The mission and purpose of RD 1000 is to operate and maintain the flood protection levees surrounding the Natomas Basin and to operate and maintain the internal drainage system to evacuate agricultural and urban stormwater and incidental runoff. The RD 1000 would be responsible for the management of the proposed levee improvements, reconstructed Pumping Plant No. 2, and drainage features. Typical maintenance activities include mowing grassland along levee slopes, berms, and rights-of-way, removing sediment and noxious aquatic weeds from the canals, and managing bank vegetation.

#### ***Natomas Central Mutual Water Company***

The NMWC is a nonprofit mutual water company with the primary focus of keeping the water conveyance functioning to serve the company shareholders. The NMWC would be responsible for maintaining and managing the relocated Elkhorn and Riverside Canals. The relocated canals would be maintained and operated in the same manner as the existing canals. Typical maintenance activities include operating and repairing water control structures and barrier gates, periodically removing sediment and noxious aquatic weeds from the canals, repairing canal roads, managing bank vegetation, and mowing grassland along canal and road rights-of-way. However, the relocated Elkhorn and Riverside Canals would have improved levees, better water

control structures, and wider roads and rights-of-way than the existing canals. These improvements are expected to ease annual canal management efforts, allowing for a proportionately greater focus on maintenance and operations and less need for system repair and dredging.

### *The Natomas Basin Conservancy*

The TNBC acquires and manages land for the purpose of meeting the objectives of the NBHCP. The TNBC owns approximately 30 mitigation properties totaling more than 4,500 acres. Private land acquired by SAFCA and converted to managed marsh, preserved in rice, or used for woodland establishment would be conveyed to the TNBC after creation of these habitats. SAFCA may also contract with the TNBC for management elements of some habitat features (e.g., the GGS/Drainage Canal).

### *Management Agreements*

The MMPs will describe the framework for the design and management of the mitigation habitat components of the proposed project. The actual implementation of this framework will be enacted through Management Agreements. These contractual agreements will focus on the management obligations specific to each entity, and describe the demonstrated financial and legal assurances necessary to implement the MMPs and protect and manage the habitat mitigation components in perpetuity. These contractual agreements will be subject to review and approval by the Service, Corps, and CDFG, and enforced by SAFCA, in perpetuity, and by Corps through permit issuance.

### *Funding Mechanism*

**Funding for implementation of the MMP and LTMP, including construction, monitoring, and long-term management of the compensatory habitat components, has been incorporated into the overall budget for implementation of the NLIP Landside Improvements project. Funding for the management and administration of the various habitat components will be negotiated through agreements with RD 1000 (GGS/Drainage Canal management, managed grasslands), TNBC (rice fields, field crops, landside woodlands, and GGS/Drainage Canal administration), and NCMWC (water).**

**SAFCA anticipates funding for the agreements with RD 1000 and NCMWC will be provided on an annual basis from the special assessments collected as part of the Consolidated Capital Assessment District (CCAD). In order to ensure timely payment for the services rendered under these agreements, SAFCA will maintain reserve accounts with balances sufficient to support annual funding for two years for each agreement. Upon termination of the CCAD in 2037, these payments will be covered by assessments collected as part of SAFCA's existing Operation and Maintenance Assessment District. Funding for the agreement with TNBC will be provided through a non-wasting endowment funded by CCAD assessments.**

## **Project Phasing**

The proposed project is comprised of three phases of construction, spanning approximately 3 years. Phase 2 of the NLIP Landside Improvements project, for which SAFCA is currently requesting a permit, is described and analyzed in detail in this permit application, while Phases 3 and 4, for which subsequent requests for permits will be submitted, are described and analyzed at a more general, program level of detail in this document.

### **Phase 2 Work**

Table 1 summarizes the major elements of Phase 2 of the Landside Improvements project (proposed project) and the general timeframes in which the elements are expected to be implemented. Note that although seepage berms are depicted as the primary means of providing underseepage remediation along the Sacramento River east levee, the use of cutoff walls continues to be evaluated, and cutoff walls will likely be implemented instead of berms in several locations. Each of the main project elements are described in more detail below.

### **Levee Raising and Seepage Remediation**

#### **Natomas Cross Canal South Levee**

The proposed project would include raising the entire NCC south levee (Station 0+00 to Station 287+50, Reaches 1 to 7) and would continue the construction of a seepage cutoff wall from the eastern terminus of the NCC South Levee Phase 1 Improvements (NCC Phase 1 Improvements) initiated in 2007 (Station 0+00 to Station 61+00, beginning of Reach 1 to approximately middle of Reach 2) to the eastern end of the NCC south levee (approximately Station 56+00 to Station 287+50, approximately the middle of Reach 2 to end of Reach 7). NCC Reaches correspond roughly to the following Stations: Reach 1 (Station 0 to Station 3); Reach 2 (Station 4 to Station 103), Reach 3 (Station 103 to Station 123), Reach 4 (Station 123 to Station 170), Reach 5 (Station 171 to Station 195), Reach 6 (Station 195 to Station 277), and Reach 7 (Station 278 to Station 287). Phase 2 would include the construction of the NCC south levee component, which is anticipated to occur over one construction seasons, beginning in May 2009 and ending in October 2009. The primary construction activities are described below.

Preparation for construction of the cutoff wall would begin with using scrapers (or other suitable equipment, depending on the slope) to clear and grub/strip the surface to a depth of 2 inches to remove low-growing vegetation, loose stone, and surface soils. The aggregate base from the operating road also would be removed and stockpiled for later reuse. Waste material would be hauled to an off-site location.

**Construction of the cutoff wall would include degrading the existing levee to a depth equal to one-half its total height (approximately 9 feet). A 70-foot-deep cutoff wall would be constructed for a total length of 23,150 linear feet (2 million square feet), with the method of installation at the contractor's discretion. Given anticipated schedule constraints, a**

<b>Table 1</b>	
<b>Summary of the Major Elements of Phase 2 of the Proposed Project</b>	
<b>Project Element</b>	<b>Proposed Activity and Timing</b>
Levee raising and seepage remediation: NCC south levee	Raise and realign the NCC south levee to provide additional freeboard and more stable waterside and landside slopes and to reduce the need for removal of waterside vegetation. (May–October 2009) Construct a seepage cutoff wall through the levee crown in Reaches 3–7. (May–October 2009)
Levee raising and seepage remediation: Sacramento River east levee (adjacent setback levee)	Construct a raised adjacent setback levee from the NCC to just south of the North Drainage Canal (Reaches 1–4B) with a 100-foot seepage berm in Reach 4A and a 300-foot seepage berm in Reach 4B. (May–October 2009) Relocate utility poles. (November–December 2008)
Improvements to major irrigation and drainage infrastructure	Construct a new canal designed to provide drainage and associated giant garter snake habitat (the GGS/Drainage Canal) between the North Drainage Canal and Elkhorn Reservoir. (May–October 2009) Relocate the Elkhorn Canal (highline irrigation canal) between the North Drainage Canal and Elkhorn Reservoir in anticipation of the filling of the existing Elkhorn Canal at the toe of the Sacramento River east levee. (May–October 2009) Remove a deep culvert at the location of Pumping Plant No. 2. (May–October 2009)
Habitat enhancement, creation and management	Establish vegetative habitat features in the new GGS/Drainage Canal. (Fall 2009) Recontour and create habitat on lands used as borrow sources. (Fall 2009) Establish grassland on the adjacent setback levee slopes and seepage berms. (Fall 2009) Install woodland plantings to offset the loss of portions of tree groves in the landside levee footprint. (Fall 2008–Fall 2009)
Right-of-way acquisition	Acquire right-of-way through fee title or easement interest within the footprint of the project features, at the borrow sites and along the flood control system. (Before construction)
Notes: Elkhorn Canal = Elkhorn Main Irrigation Canal; GGS = Giant Garter Snake; NCC = Natomas Cross Canal	

**three-heading, double-shift work schedule is anticipated. Material degraded to support cutoff wall construction would be compacted at the landside toe of the levee to support the levee raising operation described below. Unsuitable material generated from cutoff wall construction would be disposed of off-site.**

### **Raising of the Natomas Cross Canal South Levee**

Levee raising would occur throughout the entire length of the NCC to provide three feet of freeboard over the design water surface profile (this requires raising the levee approximately three feet). Throughout most of the NCC, this would be accomplished by setting the levee back towards the landside, such that there is a theoretical 3H:1V waterside slope extending from the existing waterside toe to the new waterside top. Following degrading of the levee for cutoff wall construction, the new levee crown would be constructed such that the actual waterside slope extends to meet the point of degrade on the waterside slope. This actual slope would be 3H:1V or flatter. The new levee crown would have a width of twenty feet and the new landside slope would be 3H:1V. Where an existing stability berm is present, it would be stripped and incorporated into the new levee prism. Any portion of the berm outside of the limits of new fill would be trimmed back to conform to the new landside 3H:1V slope. Where the berm is fully incorporated, it would be stripped and trimmed as necessary to accommodate placement of new fill material around it. Existing drain pipes exiting the berm would be extended to daylight landward of the new levee landside toe.

Throughout Reaches 6 and 7, Sutter County infrastructure (Howsley Road and related features) and private residences are close to the NCC south levee. To avoid the infrastructure and residences, between Station 215+00 and 245+00 (central portion of Reach 6, from just west of State Route (SR) 70/99 to just east of SR 70/99), the levee would be raised waterward, encroaching on the NCC channel approximately 30 feet. Between Stations 245+00 and 279+50 (remaining portion of Reach 6), the levee would be raised on the landside, similar to Stations 54+00 through 215+00 (approximately the middle of Reach 2 to initial portion of Reach 6). Smooth transition distances of up to 200–500 feet would link the waterward and landward raises.

Vegetation would be removed from the waterside slope in all locations above the elevation corresponding with the projection of the landside levee toe on the waterside slope. Between Station 0+00 and 54+00 (Reach 1 through first half of Reach 2), where there is significant vegetation on the waterside slope above this elevation, the levee would be set back an additional fifteen feet to provide a “root-free” zone on the levee slope, and the vegetation would remain.

### **Removal of Structures**

Relocation of Howsley Road, the Morrison Canal, a roadway drainage pump station, and three residences and outbuildings would be required by landward levee raises in Reaches 6 and 7. If hydraulic modeling indicates that unacceptable hydraulic impacts would not result from waterside levee raising in Reaches 6 and 7, only two structures in Reach 7 (a residence and a semimobile trailer) would require relocation as a result of the proposed levee improvements.



### **Utility Modifications and Miscellaneous Work**

Pipelines penetrate the NCC south levee at four locations: Odysseus Farms (Bolen Ranch); NMWC waterside Bennett Pumping Plant; NMWC Northern Pumping Plant; and RD 1000's landside Pumping Plant No. 4. None of these penetrations comply with current Corps regulations; therefore, the pipelines would be raised to have their inverts above the 200-year water surface elevation and would be equipped with waterside shutoff valves. If pipes are corroded, they may have to be replaced down the waterside slope of the levee.

As part of raising the pump station discharge pipelines that cross the NCC south levee, canals south of the levee would need to be relocated farther from the levee toe in the following locations: the RD 1000 Vestal Drain and NMWC Bennett Canal between Station 55+50 and Station 61+50 (middle of Reach 2) and the NMWC North Main Canal between Station 120+00 and Station 123+50 (end of Reach 3 to beginning of Reach 4) and between Station 216+00 and 218+00 (Reach 6, just west of SR 70/99). The ditch segments would be moved about 100 feet farther away from the levee toe. Some of this work may be accomplished by NMWC as part of its American Basin Fish Screen Project, but the timing of this NMWC project is uncertain. If the work is not accomplished by NMWC, SAFCA would relocate the canals at the time that the pipelines are raised.

Between Station 0+00 and Station 19+00 (beginning of Reach 1 through first eighth of Reach 2) of the NCC south levee, SAFCA intends to obtain a landside levee maintenance access area to match the 80- to 100-foot wide maintenance access area already established for the levee. This area is currently in active rice fields. Once the maintenance access area is established, this area would be filled to be above the agricultural field grade to prevent encroachment by farming operations into the maintenance access area and to provide an operating road at the levee toe. Between Station 99+00 and Station 124+00 (end of Reach 2 through Reach 3), a low-lying area between the levee's landside toe and an operating road for the Lucich North Habitat Preserve would be filled to raise the grade of the operating road at the landside toe.

In 1996, as part of SAFCA's NCC and PGCC Levee Project, 200 feet of floodwall was installed to raise the NCC levee around the State Route (SR) 99/70 bridges over the NCC. The top of wall for this floodwall is at elevation 44.80 feet (National Geodetic Vertical Datum 29). To conform to current levee criteria, the floodwall would need to be raised to elevation 49.3 feet.

### **Construction Staging Areas and Postconstruction Site Condition**

Construction staging would take place in areas adjacent to the NCC south levee, within the maintenance access areas between Stations 0+00 and 56+00, 61+00 and 96+50, 99+00 and 216+00, and 251+00 and 281+00. Cutoff wall construction would require temporary establishment of three on-site slurry batch plants that would occupy about 1-2 acres each. Each batch plant site would likely contain tanks for water storage, a pug mill mixer, bulk bag supplies of bentonite, bentonite and cement storage silos, cyclone mixers, pumps, and generators. The sites would also include slurry tanks to store the blended slurries temporarily until they are

pumped to the work sites. Slurry constituents would be mixed with water at the batch plant and the mixture would be pumped from the tanks through pipes to the cutoff wall construction work sites.

After construction, the levee slopes and any previously vegetated areas disturbed during construction, including staging areas, would be seeded with a grass mix.

### **Sacramento River East Levee Reaches 1-4B**

Phase 2 of construction would begin in 2009 for the Sacramento River east levee, which includes an adjacent levee extending from the northern end of Reach 1 at the NCC south levee through Reach 4B (approximately Station 0+00 to Station 226+00). Also included in Phase 2 is: installation of cutoff wall in Reach 2 of the adjacent levee; construction of a 100-foot seepage berm in Reach 4A and 300-foot berm in Reach 4B; planting of woodlands in a corridor and fallow fields extending from the lower end of Reach 1 through portions of Reach 4A; and reconstruction of the intersections of Sankey Road and Riego Road with Garden Highway.

An adjacent setback levee is proposed in lieu of in-place modification of the existing Sacramento River east levee, which has substantial structural and vegetation encroachments along its water side. The adjacent-levee raise would involve the construction of a new embankment adjacent to the existing levee. A minimum 5-foot-wide shoulder would extend from the landside edge of the crown of the existing levee to the water side of the new adjacent setback levee embankment. A 3H:1V slope would extend up to the crown of the adjacent setback levee. The crown would be at least 20 feet wide and would be topped with an aggregate base access road for inspection and maintenance. The adjacent setback levee would have a 5H:1V landside slope, except for approximately 5,000 feet in Reaches 2 and 3, which would be 3H:1V. It would be constructed of compacted random fill material from borrow sources and from the excavation of the existing landside stability berm.

It is assumed that a main construction staging area for this phase would be located on approximately 5 acres near Riego Road. The area would be fenced and would be used for the contractor's and engineer's construction trailers, parking for personnel, machine maintenance tools and parts, possibly water trucks, and the storage of fuels and other materials to be used for construction. The project right-of-way along the construction area also would be used for staging of construction materials and equipment. Personnel, equipment, and imported materials would reach the project site via SR 99/70, Sankey Road, Riego Road, and Elverta Road. The primary corridors where construction activity would take place are the adjacent levee alignment and existing dirt roads used for access to the work areas; soil borrow areas; and paved roads, including Powerline, Sankey, and Riego Roads.

Improvements to Reaches 1-4B are anticipated to occur over one construction season, beginning in May 2009 and ending in October 2009. The primary construction activities are described below.

***Site Preparation (Tree Removal, Clearing, Grubbing, and Stripping)*** - Site preparation would entail removing trees and other large vegetation from the construction area and stripping the top 6 inches of material from the landside slope of the existing levee, the footprint of the adjacent setback levee, the seepage berm areas, and the 50-foot-wide permanent maintenance access corridor. Large roots and deleterious material would then be grubbed from the working area. To the extent feasible, trees that must be removed from within the footprint of the adjacent setback levee or berms would be relocated outside of the footprint to new woodland planting areas, where a substantial number of new trees would also be planted. Excess earth materials (organic soils, roots, and grass from borrow areas and the adjacent levee foundation and excavated material that does not meet levee embankment criteria) would be used in the reclamation of borrow areas or hauled off-site to landfills. Cleared vegetation (i.e., trees, brush) would be hauled off-site to landfills.

***Relocation of Irrigation Ditch*** - Odysseus Farms, located at the junction of the NCC south levee and Sacramento River east levee, maintains a private irrigation ditch that is situated within the proposed footprint of the adjacent setback levee. This private irrigation ditch is situated along the top of an existing berm in Reach 1 within the proposed footprint of the adjacent setback levee. Before filling of the existing ditch, a new ditch would be constructed in Reach 1 to serve irrigation needs for agricultural uses of the land along this reach. The new ditch would be constructed from Station 0+00 to Station 25+00 and would be elevated, similar to the existing canal, to allow for gravity flow southward from the NCC. The relocated ditch would cross under Sankey Road through a culvert and meet the existing canal lateral at Station 25+00. The existing ditch would be drained and any unsuitable material from the ditch bottom would be excavated and hauled off-site. To maintain irrigation system continuity, this relocation work would need to be implemented prior to May 1, 2009, as facilities begin operations prior to May and are continually in operation through the end of summer, thus presenting limited opportunities for relocation during the levee construction work window.

***Removal of Landside Structures and Other Facilities*** - Residences and other farm structures that are within the proposed footprint of the adjacent setback levee embankment, berms, and maintenance areas at Station 35+00 in Reach 1 (house, barn, and shed) would have to be removed or relocated farther from the flood control facilities before the start of levee construction. Irrigation facility collection/distribution boxes, wells, and standpipes within the footprint of the flood control features would be demolished and replaced as needed. Debris from structure demolition, power poles, utility lines, piping, and other materials requiring disposal would be hauled off-site to a suitable landfill. As feasible, demolished concrete could be sent to a concrete recycling facility. Wells and septic systems would be abandoned in accordance with the applicable state and county requirements. Some utility poles would be relocated after October 1, 2008, after permit issuance; the removal of other landside structures and facilities would not occur until May of 2009.

#### ***Excavation of Stability Berm and Inspection Trench***

The existing stability berm along the levee would be excavated and the soil and drain rock would be stockpiled for use in the construction of the adjacent setback levee. The geotextile fabric from

the drain layer would be discarded. A 3-foot-deep inspection trench would also be excavated along the foundation of the adjacent levee raise area after stripping has occurred. The purpose of this trench is to expose or intercept any undesirable underground features such as old drain tile, water or sewer lines, other debris, animal burrows, buried logs, or pockets of unsuitable material (e.g., sand lenses). After inspection, the trench would be backfilled and compacted as part of the embankment construction.

#### **Construction of Adjacent Levee Raise and Cutoff Walls**

Borrow material would be excavated from several locations in the project area and would be delivered to the levee construction sites by scrapers or haul trucks where it would be spread by motor graders and compacted by sheepsfoot rollers to build the adjacent levee up to a height equal to about two-thirds of the height of the existing levee. This would create a working platform for cutoff wall installation using an excavator with a long-stick boom capable of digging a trench to a maximum depth of approximately 80 feet. Bentonite slurry would be pumped into the trench during excavation to prevent caving. The soil excavated from the trench would be mixed with bentonite and backfilled into the trench to create the cutoff wall.

*Reconstruction of Garden Highway at Intersections* - The Garden Highway intersections at Sankey and Riego Roads would require reconstruction to accommodate the raised adjacent setback levee. It is anticipated that Garden Highway would be extended up and onto the widened adjacent levee at these locations to meet with the secondary roads. Approach embankments at the intersections would be enlarged and the entire intersections would be repaved. Intersecting roads would be raised at a slope of 15H:1V, extending the approach embankment approximately 350 feet outward from the levee. The side slopes of the raised embankments would be at a 3H:1V slope.

*Installation of Surface Drainage Outlets across Garden Highway* - Between the adjacent setback levee and the Garden Highway pavement, new storm drain facilities would be constructed to convey surface water beneath Garden Highway and toward the Sacramento River. A drainage swale collection system would convey runoff water to drop inlets located approximately 1,000 feet apart along an approximately 22,800-foot-long section of the improved levee, and new 12-inch diameter pipe laterals would convey the water beneath Garden Highway to the waterside slope berm. Excavation of a trench across Garden Highway and down the waterside levee slope would be required; those segments of Garden Highway where excavation occurs would have to be reconstructed. Single-lane traffic controls and through-traffic detours would be required during construction Phase 2. Drainage outlets would be located on the waterside levee berm, above the two-year ordinary high water mark. The construction of the drainage outlets entail the excavation of a 100 square foot area, of which the lower eighteen to twenty-four inches would be filled with a gravel/cobble mix, and the upper six to twelve inches would be an open depression. Water exiting the drainage outlets would settle in the depression, and then flow overland to the Sacramento River.

*Site Restoration and Demobilization* - Following construction, the levee slopes, seepage berms, maintenance access right-of-way, and any previously vegetated areas disturbed during

construction would be seeded with a grass mix. Any construction debris would be hauled to an appropriate waste facility. Equipment and materials would be removed from the site, and staging areas and any temporary access roads would be restored to preproject conditions. Demobilization would likely occur in various locations as construction proceeds along the project alignment.

### **Major Irrigation and Drainage Infrastructure Modifications**

*Elkhorn Canal* - The Phase 2 construction plan would include the new Elkhorn Canal from the North Drainage Canal to Elkhorn Reservoir, between Reach 4B and Reach 6B. On the north end, the new canal would be connected with the existing Prichard Pumping Plant outfall and an outlet to the North Drainage Canal would be constructed. An outfall to provide for connection to RD 1000 Pumping Plant No. 2, during its construction in Phase 3, would be incorporated into the Phase 2 canal construction to minimize the need for future canal disturbance. The discharge pipes from the Prichard Pumping Plant would be extended to the relocated canal. The outlet to the North Drainage Canal would be combined with the GGS/Drainage Canal outfall with a gated control structure in the irrigation canal and a piped outlet to the North Drainage Canal.

At the southern end, the relocated Elkhorn Canal would connect into an earthen-lined sediment basin. The sedimentation basin would consist of a number of watered, earthen-bottomed chambers separated by weirs, which may be concrete or rock covered. The basins would have 3H:1V embankments that are 15-foot-wide at the top to provide maintenance equipment access. The total area of basins including the embankments is approximately 9.6 acres, with nearly 3.3 acres of water surface. The proposed sediment basin would be connected to Elkhorn Reservoir with a temporary pipe and outfall structure. During construction Phase 3 (see below), Elkhorn Reservoir would be dewatered and piping from the Elkhorn Pumping Plant would be extended to the new sediment basin, at which time the Elkhorn Reservoir sediment basin would be abandoned and filled.

The GGS/Drainage Canal would be constructed parallel to and within the same right-of way as the Elkhorn Canal. These features would be constructed concurrently to facilitate the use of excavated material from the GGS/Drainage Canal for use as embankment material along the Elkhorn Canal.

The primary construction stages for Elkhorn Canal are described in the subsections below.

#### **Clearing and Grubbing/Stripping**

Preparation for canal construction would entail using bulldozers/scrapers to clear and grub/strip the surface to a depth of 4–6 inches and remove low-growing vegetation and loose surface soils. Suitable materials removed during this stage could be stockpiled. Unsuitable material would be wasted and hauled off-site. The right-of-way for the canal that would need to be cleared (including the GGS/Drainage Canal right-of-way) is approximately 225 feet wide. Bulldozers/scrapers and front-end loaders would be used to excavate and move material. Water

trucks would be used to control dust and dump trucks would be used to haul unsuitable materials away.

This phase of construction would commence immediately after mobilization and would most likely occur in multiple sections of the Elkhorn Canal and GGS/Drainage Canal alignments simultaneously.

#### **Pump Discharge Pipe Extension**

Because the Elkhorn Canal would be relocated farther from NMWC pumping plants than the existing canal, additional pipe would need to be installed to maintain the connections between the pumping plants and the irrigation canals. In particular, discharge pipes would need to be extended at Prichard Pumping Plant and Elkhorn Pumping Plant. Pipes would be transported to the site on flatbed trucks. Excavators and backhoes would be used to dig the pipe trenches and lay the sections of welded steel pipe and backfill the trench. The trench would be deep enough to provide for a minimum of 12 inches of cover. A small compactor would be used to compact the soil over the pipe. The construction of pipelines at the existing Prichard Pumping Plant would occur during Phase 2 of construction, and at the Elkhorn Pumping Plant pipeline construction would occur during Phase 3 of construction.

#### **Prichard Pumping Plant Connection**

A new concrete transition structure would be constructed at the north end of the existing Elkhorn Canal to connect the existing Prichard outfall box culvert to the new Elkhorn Canal. Three reinforced concrete discharge pipes, two 36-inch and one 30-inch, approximately 600 feet in length, would be constructed in parallel from the new transition structure to the proposed distribution box located approximately 250 feet south of the western end of the North Drainage Canal. These pipes would connect the Prichard Pumping Plant outfall to the distribution box. From the distribution box, two 54-inch reinforced concrete discharge pipes, approximately 30 feet long, would connect the box to the new Elkhorn Canal.

The concrete distribution box footprint would be approximately 25 foot by 30 foot. A 60-inch discharge pipe stub and 48-inch intake pipe stub would be constructed on the north side of the distribution box. These stubs will provide for future connections of the distribution box to the North Drainage Canal and Pumping Plant No. 2.

#### **Water Control Facility Construction**

New facilities that would be constructed include distribution boxes, gate valves, cast-in-place concrete headwalls and control structures, culverts, and a proposed earthen-lined sediment basin adjacent to Elkhorn Reservoir. Backhoes and excavators would be used to excavate material for the new facilities. Precast distribution boxes, pipes, and other appurtenances would be transported to the site on flatbed trucks. Other concrete facilities would be poured in place and concrete would be transported to the site in ready-mix and boom concrete pumper trucks. Small compactors would be used to compact fill material around the facilities.

### **Embankment and Access Road Construction**

The existing Elkhorn Canal is a highline canal, and construction of its replacement would require little or no excavation but a large amount of borrow material. The bottom of the new Elkhorn Canal channel would be approximately at existing ground level. During construction, borrow material would be required to build up the embankments of the new canal, which would be approximately 4 feet above the channel bottom with 3H:1V side slopes. Bulldozers and graders would be used to move and shape the embankment material, sheepsfoot and smooth drum rollers would be used to compact the embankment material, and water trucks would be used on-site for dust control and moisture conditioning.

### **Irrigation Interconnections**

This phase includes work required to interconnect the relocated Elkhorn Canal with the existing irrigation canals within the Natomas Basin. Excavators and backhoes would be used to trench any connectors and motor graders would be used to shape the embankments. A water truck would be used to control dust and provide moisture conditioning during the excavation and construction of the interconnection facilities. Canal interconnections would be performed before the abandonment of the existing Elkhorn Canal.

### **Central Main Flume Connection**

A second concrete distribution box would be constructed to connect the Elkhorn Canal to the Central Main Flume. The box will be located at the intersection of the Elkhorn Canal with the Central Main Flume with a footprint that is approximately 19 feet by 49 feet and will be tied into the existing concrete flume. Three 48-inch slide gates would be constructed on both the north and south ends of the box to connect the box to the Elkhorn Canal both north and south of the flume. A 6 foot by 6 foot reinforced concrete box culvert on the east end of the distribution box would connect to an outfall structure and the end of the flume.

### **Erosion Control**

Erosion control measures would be installed before the start of construction and would be maintained throughout the construction period to prevent sedimentation of adjacent waterways. A hydroseeding truck would be used at the end of construction to seed any disturbed area. Water trucks would be used throughout the construction period to control dust in any disturbed areas.

### **Irrigation Canal Abandonment**

As the newly constructed canal is completed and operable, the existing Elkhorn Canal would be abandoned. Irrigation flows would be rerouted to the new canal and the existing canal would be dewatered and abandoned. The filling of the abandoned Elkhorn Canal in Reach 4B would take place as part of Phase 2 of levee construction and in Reaches 5A to 6B would take place as part of the Phases 3 and 4 of levee construction. Portions of farm canals and other irrigation canals would be abandoned because of the relocation of the Elkhorn Canal. Such segments that are outside the footprint of the proposed levee improvements would be filled after the relocation of the Elkhorn Canal is completed. Dump trucks would be used to haul fill material to those canals, rollers would be used to compact the fill, and water trucks would be used for dust control.

### **Demobilization/Cleanup**

This phase includes dismantling any temporary facilities, hauling away any leftover construction materials, and cleaning up the site. All disturbed areas would be reseeded and graded to drain. A front-end loader and dump trucks would be used to move materials. This phase of construction would also entail general cleanup and hauling away unused and waste materials. All construction equipment would be removed.

### **Scheduling for Phase 2 Construction of the Elkhorn Canal**

The segment of the Elkhorn Canal from the Prichard Pumping Plant to the Elkhorn sedimentation basin would be constructed between May and October 2009. The segment of the Elkhorn Canal from the Central Main Flume to the Elkhorn sedimentation basin would be constructed between May and October 2009.

*Phase 2 Construction on New GGS/Drainage Canal* - The Phase 2 construction plan would include the construction of the GGS/Drainage Canal from the North Drainage Canal to the slough east of Elkhorn Reservoir, between Reach 4B and Reach 6B. The GGS/Drainage Canal and Elkhorn Canal would be parallel and separated by a 20-foot right-of-way access. The GGS/Drainage Canal would tie into the North Drainage Canal east of the proposed location of replacement RD 1000 Pumping Plant No. 2. Crossing of the Elkhorn Canal and tie-in to the North Drainage Canal are anticipated to be made via open, arching culverts (e.g., "Con-Arch" culverts) that allow the GGS/Drainage Canal to pass under the Elkhorn Canal and the access road on the south side of the North Drainage Canal without being confined to pipes.

Because portions of the GGS/Drainage Canal and the Elkhorn Canal would be constructed parallel within the same right-of way, they would be constructed concurrently during Phase 2 construction. This approach would facilitate the use of material from the GGS/Drainage Canal excavation for use as embankment material along the Elkhorn Canal. Construction of the GGS/Drainage Canal would include the same construction phases as described above for the Elkhorn Canal, with a few exceptions. The top of bank for the GGS/Drainage Canal would be approximately at existing ground level. During construction, a trench at least 6 feet deep and an average width of 55 feet would need to be excavated for the construction of the GGS/Drainage Canal. Reclamation would include planting tules on the sloped banks. Backhoes would be used to prepare the planting areas and a water truck would be used to control dust.

*Removal of Culvert at Pumping Plant No. 2 Site* - SAFCA would undertake a second phase of the levee repairs and facility removal adjacent to the RD 1000 Pumping Plant No. 2 site at the west end of the North Drainage Canal as part of the proposed project. This phase of work would include: (1) excavating and removing approximately 400 feet of the existing levee section adjacent to the Pumping Plant No. 2 site to expose a deep culvert and possible voids under the levee, (2) removing the deep culvert, (3) reconstructing the levee adjacent to the pumping plant sump with levee embankment fill, and (4) demolishing, removing, and relocating the pumping plant remnants within the project footprint. The last activity, reconstruction of the pumping plant, would be conducted in the 2009 construction phase and is described in the next subsection.



The project-related work would be confined to an area of approximately 2.3 acres. A stockpile and staging area of approximately 4.5 acres would be established near the work area.

Excavation limits would be extended to reconstruct the levee section adjacent to the sump and to reach areas where anomalies were identified during a geophysical investigation of the site. An area on the water side of the sheet pile wall would be excavated to lower the ground surface so as to reduce the loading on the sheet pile and excavation shoring system as the excavation takes place on the land side of the sheet piles. Excavated material would be stored on the site along the dewatered section of the North Drainage Canal, east of the abandoned sump, and in an adjacent agricultural field along the canal.

During excavation, the remnants of the pumping plant would be demolished and removed. This work includes relocation of a 36-inch irrigation supply pipe that is within the excavation limits. A temporary plastic fabric-lined ditch at the outfall of this pipe would also be relocated to provide for sufficient staging and stockpile areas. A short irrigation system 'outage' would be required to allow for relocation of the pipe and ditch.

Heavy equipment required for construction includes semi flatbed and/or box trucks to deliver equipment and materials; a crane to drive sheet pilings for additional shoring needs; dump trucks to haul debris, stockpile excavated levee material, and import select soil materials for levee reconstruction; two hydraulic excavators; two dozers for stripping and stockpiling material, a grader, water truck, and front-end loader for maintenance of haul roads and stockpiles; and a roller compactor for levee construction.

### **Habitat Enhancement, Development, and Management**

Habitat enhancements and developments planned for Phase 2 of project construction include: the northern segments of the relocated Elkhorn Canal and the newly constructed GGS/Drainage Canal between the North Drainage Canal and Elkhorn Reservoir; the preservation and establishment of landside woodlands along the Sacramento River east levee; the creation of managed grasslands on the newly constructed levee slopes, seepage berms, access rights-of-ways, and canal embankments; and the preservation of rice land. Please refer to the Phase 2 MMP for a more complete summary of the conceptual strategy for creating/enhancing/preserving, protecting, and managing habitats in the Natomas Basin in perpetuity.

The proposed project would offset temporary and permanent effects to habitat of listed species through the creation, enhancement, and preservation of habitat in the basin. The construction of the Elkhorn Canal and GGS/Drainage Canal, including their management elements, are described above in more detail. Design and management elements for the managed grasslands, landside woodlands, and rice fields are summarized below.

#### **Managed Grasslands**

***Levee Slopes and Seepage Berms*** - Levee improvements would result in landside slopes that are less steep than the existing slopes, and several reaches of the Sacramento River east levee would

have adjoining 80- to 300-foot-wide earthen seepage berms with a nearly flat slope (50H:1V or less). Parallel to the landside toe of enlarged levees and seepage berms would be maintenance access roads and seepage relief wells in some locations. Additional setback buffer lands would flank some of these features, and property acquisition for the proposed project may leave SAFCA with remnant portions of acquired parcels that are nonessential to flood control uses. With the exception of the crown of the levee, these areas would be managed as grassland. Most grassland would be mowed or grazed throughout the growing season, with an emphasis on mowing procedures and stubble height to optimize these areas for Swainson's hawk foraging habitat. However, the primary purpose and management priority of levees and seepage berms would continue to be flood risk reduction, for which RD 1000 has principal management and maintenance responsibility, and they would be maintained in accordance with Corps and Central Valley Flood Protection Board operations and maintenance requirements.

**Canal Embankments** - The side slopes of the new GGS/Drainage Canal and relocated Elkhorn and Riverside Canals would be flatter than typical canal slopes in the Natomas Basin and consistent (3H:1V), resulting in greatly reduced erosion and sedimentation. Vegetation on the banks could easily be mowed to a specified stubble height using cutter blades instead of the existing, high-disturbance practice of flail mowing or scraping vegetation from the banks and canal with a drag bucket. These improved canal maintenance practices would substantially reduce disturbance and incidental mortality of giant garter snakes that use bank and shoreline vegetation as cover and feeding habitat.

### **Landside Woodlands**

Woodlands consisting of native riparian species would be planted east of the maintenance corridor along the Sacramento River east levee improvements. In Phase 2, tree and shrub species, including elderberry shrubs (*Sambucus mexicana*), would be planted on approximately 30 acres of existing cropland or fallow or currently unused sites. Groves would generally be at least 50-100 feet wide and several hundred feet long. Wide woodland corridors would promote successful nesting by a variety of native birds deeper within the grove canopy, where nest parasitism by crows, cowbirds, and starlings is less of a factor in breeding success. At maturity, stand structure would vary from closed canopy woodland to grassland savanna vegetation types.

Planting sites would require suitable soil conditions, water supply during a 3- to 5-year establishment phase, reduced risk of wildfire, and minimal depth to seasonally high groundwater or other natural water sources to sustain trees once irrigation ceases. A mixture of native riparian species would be planted, but predominant species would be Valley oak (*Quercus kelloggii*), the primary tree species that would be affected by the proposed improvements to the Sacramento River east levee, and cottonwood (*Populus fremontii*), which is a preferred nest tree for Swainson's hawks in the basin and is faster growing than Valley oak. Establishment of woody vegetation would likely require more than one technique, including seeding in winter, flood irrigation, drip or agricultural-scale spray heads, cuttings, and acorn planting.

Where trees would be removed from existing groves to make way for the proposed flood control system features, they would be transplanted in new locations, including newly planted groves, to

the extent feasible. The woodland planting areas would provide locations for transplanting any elderberry shrubs that would need to be moved from the proposed footprint of flood risk reduction improvements.

### **Rice Fields**

**Brookfield** - The Brookfield property is a 353-acre private property that is located between Howsley Road and Fifield Road, west of the PGCC west levee. As of the summer of 2008, the property is currently in rice cultivation.

Up to 160 acres of the site may be utilized for borrow operations in Phase 2. After the completion of borrow excavation, the 160 acres would be returned to rice and at least ½ of the 353-acre site would be preserved in perpetuity. The removal of borrow material would entail excavating the site to a depth of up to approximately 6 feet, with an approximate net yield of 3.6 million cubic yards of soil from the site. One foot of topsoil would be removed and stockpiled for reuse during reclamation of the site. This borrow material would be used for levee improvements along the NCC south levee (construction Phase 2), PGCC west levee (construction Phase 3), and possibly the NEMDC west levee (construction Phase 4); however, no area of the property would be used in consecutive years. Following the removal of borrow material for the levee construction, the site would be graded and returned to rice cultivation.

Currently, the site is irrigated from on-site wells. To provide irrigation to the site following the excavation of borrow material, the irrigation canal along the south side of the site would be deepened and reconfigured from the Brookfield site westward to the culvert under SR 99/70. Additionally, a field irrigation ditch would be constructed within the Brookfield site to provide irrigation water from the adjacent highline canal to the fields. Grading of the site would be performed at a slope that would allow the water to flow back to the drainage canals running along the west and south side of the property. The water from the eastern fields would be drained into a canal along the west side of the pasture land and into the southern drainage canal. The drainage channel along the west and south side of the property would be modified to allow the site to drain following borrow excavation.

Modifications include widening all canals to an 8-foot bottom width with 3H:1V side slopes. Specific canal improvements could include modification of approximately 4,480 feet of the RD 1000 canal that borders the south end of the site, modification of 3,670 feet of the private north-south drainage ditch along the west edge of the property, creation of a 900-foot long drainage ditch along the west edge of the pasture lands, and modification of a 6,350 foot long section of the drainage canal along SR 99/70 from the RD 1000 canal south. Improvements of the drainage canal along SR 99/70 may require land acquisition of up to 25 acres to account for the additional width of the channel and flatter side slopes.

### **Reclamation of Other Borrow Sites**

Borrow sites would provide material for Phase 2 flood control and irrigation infrastructure modifications. Following excavation of the borrow material, these sites would be reclaimed for postconstruction uses.

***Airport North Borrow Sites*** - The Airport's north bufferlands have been historically farmed as rice fields and field crops. However, based on FAA requirements to reduce hazardous wildlife attractants near runways, the Airport has opted to not renew rice leases on its bufferlands. Thus, these lands are currently either fallow agricultural fields or ruderal grassland. After borrow activities, these sites would be returned to their current condition.

Cut depths for all the borrow sites would be approximately 4–6 feet. Following the excavation of the borrow sites, disturbed areas would be finish graded to standard irrigation slopes so that the sites would drain and not have any standing water in less than 10-year storm events. Excavated soils not used for borrow material, such as the organic surface layer or soils considered unsuitable for levee construction, would be stockpiled and respread on-site following excavation. Any unsuitable borrow material would be stockpiled on-site and graded back into the restoration of the site. Revegetation activities would include erosion control on excavated slopes (i.e., hydroseeding) and application of fertilizer.

### **Overview of Construction Phases 3 and 4**

Table 2 summarizes the major elements of Phases 3 and 4 of the proposed project and the anticipated general timeframes in which the elements are expected to be implemented. Note that although seepage berms are depicted as the primary means of providing underseepage remediation along the Sacramento River east levee, the use of cutoff walls continues to be evaluated, and cutoff walls will likely be implemented instead of berms in several locations.

### **Levee Raising and Seepage Remediation**

#### **Sacramento River East Levee Reaches 5A–20A**

Improvements to the Sacramento River east levee would continue in construction Phases 3 and 4, and would extend from Reach 5A (below Station 226+00) through Reach 20A (Station 925+50). It is anticipated that construction of improvements to the Sacramento River east levee would encompass Reaches 5A-9B in construction Phase 3 and Reaches 10-20A in construction Phase 4. The construction season is assumed to be mid-April – November for both construction phases. The following descriptions of design and construction of the improvements to the Sacramento River east levee proposed for construction Phases 3 and 4 are described in less detail than construction Phase 2 (improvements to the NCC south levee and Sacramento River east levee Reaches 1–4B) because they are not as far along in the project design process.

**Table 2**  
**Summary of the Major Elements of Phase 3 and 4**

Project Element	Proposed Activity and Timing
Levee raising and seepage remediation: Sacramento River east levee (adjacent setback levee)	Construct an adjacent setback levee along Stations 55+00 to 68+00 in Reach 2 and from just south of the North Drainage Canal to the American River north levee (Reaches 5A–20B), raised where needed to provide adequate freeboard, with seepage berms, relief wells, and cutoff walls for seepage remediation as required (specific seepage remediation measures are still under study). (May 1, 2009–November 1, 2010)
Levee widening and flattening and seepage remediation: PGCC west levee	Widen the levee between Howsley Road and Sankey Road to allow for seepage remediation and flatten the levee on the water side to meet Corps criteria. Construct cutoff walls or seepage berms where required. (April–November 2009)
Levee widening and flattening and seepage remediation: NEMDC west levee	Widen levee and flatten slope between Elkhorn Blvd and NEMDC stormwater pumping station. (April–November 2009) Construct a seepage cutoff wall from NEMDC stormwater pumping station to Northgate Blvd where required. (April–November 2009)
Improvements to major irrigation and drainage infrastructure	Construct the new GGS/Drainage Canal between Elkhorn Reservoir and the West Drainage Canal, and improve the West Drainage Canal to provide enhanced giant garter snake habitat. (May 1–November 1, 2009) Implement Airport West Ditch improvements in connection with construction of the GGS/Drainage Canal to allow the Airport to decommission the agricultural irrigation function of this facility and eliminate the hazards currently associated with it. The Airport stormwater detention function provided by this ditch would continue. The ditch would therefore be recontoured as a gently sloping swale to facilitate periodic maintenance such as mowing. (May 1–November 1, 2009) Relocate the Riverside Canal and the Elkhorn Canal downstream of Elkhorn Reservoir (specific alignments to be determined) and fill the existing canals. (May 1–November 1, 2009, and May 1–November 1, 2010) Construct RD 1000 Pumping Plant No. 2. (April 1, 2009–September 1, 2010)
Habitat enhancement, creation and management	Establish habitat enhancements in the new GGS/Drainage Canal and improved West Drainage Canal. (Fall 2009) Recontour and create marsh and managed grassland on lands used as borrow sources. (Fall or spring after borrow excavation in 2009 and 2010) Establish grassland on the adjacent setback levee slopes and seepage berms. (Fall after construction in 2009 and 2010) Install woodland plantings to offset the loss of portions of tree groves in the landside levee footprint (locations to be determined). (Fall 2009 and 2010)
Additional actions to meet FEMA requirements: encroachment management on the Sacramento River east levee, and bridge crossing modifications at the NCC	Remove encroachments from a portion of the water side and land side of the Sacramento River east levee as needed to ensure that the levee can be certified as meeting the minimum requirements of the NFIP and Corps design criteria (specific criteria still under discussion). (Timing to be determined) Modify the SR 99/70 crossing of the NCC as needed to meet FEMA requirements. (Timing to be determined)
Right-of-way acquisition	Acquire right-of-way through fee title or easement interest within the footprint of the project features, at the borrow sites and along the flood control system. (Before construction)
<p>Notes: Airport = Sacramento International Airport; Elkhorn Canal = Elkhorn Main Irrigation Canal; FEMA = Federal Emergency Management Agency; GGS = Giant Garter Snake; NCC = Natomas Cross Canal; NFIP = National Flood Insurance Program; PGCC = Pleasant Grove Creek Canal; RD = Reclamation District; Riverside Canal = Riverside Main Irrigation Canal; SR = State Route; Corps = U.S. Army Corps of Engineers</p>	

**Required Freeboard Increases and Proposed Underseepage Remediation** - Levee crown raises are required to provide adequate freeboard above the 100-year design water surface elevation in Reaches 5A–10 and above the 200-year design water surface elevation in Reaches 11A and 11B. Downstream of Reach 11B (Powerline Road), there is adequate freeboard above the 200-year design water surface elevation, and levee crown raises are not required. Substantial structural encroachments and large amounts of woody vegetation are present on the waterside slope of the existing levee, and the adjacent setback levee is proposed to extend through Reaches 5A–19A to avoid the need for extensive removal of the existing vegetation and encroachments on the waterside slope to meet Corps criteria. The existing levee in Reaches 19B–20B already has a wide crown, and extensive residential development is located along the landside levee toe; therefore, construction of the adjacent setback levee is not proposed for these reaches. The adjacent setback levee would extend outward at least 11 feet from the landside edge of the existing levee crown and would have a 3H:1V landside slope.

Underseepage remediation is required in many of the reaches from 5A through 20A. Reach 20B has sufficient freeboard for the 200-year water surface elevation and a cutoff wall (constructed by Corps in 2000) that meets current design criteria. Because this wall was constructed to an adequate depth, this reach does not need additional seepage remediation. Based on the results of geotechnical investigations, engineering and cost considerations, and land use constraints, cutoff walls are proposed for Reaches 5A–20A.

**Removal of Landside Structures and Vegetation** - Removal of some residences, other structures, and woodland vegetation, including mature trees, would be required to create ample space for the adjacent setback levee, berms, and maintenance access corridor. It is anticipated that residences would be removed at Station 62+00 in Reach 2, Station 245+00 in Reach 5A, Station 368+00 in Reach 8, Station 436+50 in Reach 9A, Station 468+00 in Reach 10, and at several locations along Reaches 15 through 18.

**Miscellaneous Construction Elements and Postconstruction Site Condition** - Modifications of roadway intersections with Garden Highway, utility relocations, removal of pumps and wells, and relocation of private canals would be similar to these activities as described for the improvements to Sacramento River east levee Reaches 1–4B. As described for Reaches 1–4B, after construction, the levee slopes, seepage berms, maintenance access right-of-way, and any previously vegetated areas disturbed during construction would be seeded with a grass mix.

#### **Pleasant Grove Creek Canal West Levee**

The PGCC west levee is vulnerable to seepage and has stability concerns. The proposed project includes improvements to 17,400 feet of the PGCC west levee, beginning at the east end of the NCC improvements at Howsley Road and extending southerly to Sankey Road. Construction is anticipated to proceed in Phases 3 and 4 on this component of the NLIP. Details of the proposed improvements will be developed based on additional geotechnical studies and cost analysis. The improvements are expected to consist of the following:

- ▶ widening of the levee to provide a minimum top width of 20 feet to accommodate safe lane widths for Natomas Road;
- ▶ flattening the water side of the levee to a 3H:1V slope;
- ▶ reconstructing the landside levee slope with new, select material to create a 3H:1V slope (the existing slope ranges from 2:1 to 2.5:1);
- ▶ from its intersection with Howsley Road and continuing one quarter mile south, raising the widened levee one to two-tenths of a foot to provide 3 feet of levee height on the 100-year design water surface profile; and
- ▶ constructing a SB cutoff wall through three separate reaches, totaling approximately 5,000 lineal feet, to coincide with areas where streams historically flowed east to west through the current PGCC alignment.

Irrigation and drainage canals at the landside toe of the existing levee would need to be relocated to the west to accommodate the berm construction. Several structures associated with the industrial facility near the southern end of the PGCC would need to be relocated.

The postproject site condition (grass-covered levee slopes and berms) and long-term maintenance practices would be as described above for the NCC south levee and Sacramento River east levee.

#### **Natomas East Main Drainage Canal West Levee**

The NEMDC west levee is vulnerable to seepage and has stability concerns. The proposed project includes improvements to the NEMDC west levee, beginning from Sankey Road south to Northgate Boulevard. Construction is anticipated to proceed in Phases 3 and 4 on this component of the NLIP. Details of the proposed improvements will be developed based on additional geotechnical studies and cost analysis. The improvements are expected to consist of the following:

- From the NEMDC pump station (between Elkhorn Boulevard and Del Paso Road) south to Northgate Boulevard, approximately 25,000 linear feet of cutoff wall is to be constructed to a depth of up to 80 feet from the levee crown. The existing maintenance easement on this stretch of the NEMDC will not accommodate levee reshaping or levee degrading beyond what is necessary to provide a minimum working platform for cutoff wall installation. Additionally, structures in close proximity of the landside levee toe make additional maintenance easement acquisition impractical. Where asphalt-concrete surfacing is present at the levee crown, it would be removed and disposed of off site. Following completion of the cutoff wall, the levee crown would be reconstructed and the operating road surface restored.
- North of the NEMDC pump station, to Elkhorn Boulevard, levee widening and slope flattening will occur similar to what is described for the PGCC west levee. These project components include:
  - widening of the levee to provide a minimum top width at least 20 feet to accommodate safe lane widths for Natomas and East Levee Roads;
  - flattening the water side of the levee to a 3H:1V slope; and
  - reconstructing the landside levee slope with new, select material to create a 3H:1V slope.

The postproject site condition and long-term maintenance practices would be as described above for the NCC south levee and Sacramento River east levee.

## **Major Irrigation and Drainage Infrastructure Modifications**

### **Elkhorn and Riverside Canals**

Construction Phases 3 and 4 would include the relocation of the remainder of the Elkhorn Canal (south of Elkhorn Reservoir) and the relocation of the Riverside Canal and would include the same construction phases as described for Phase 2. Timing of the new canal construction would be critical to avoid interruptions in irrigation service. The remainder of the relocated Elkhorn Canal, from Elkhorn Reservoir south, and the relocated Riverside Canal would be constructed before existing canals are filled in as part of the levee improvements in Reaches 6B–9A scheduled for construction Phase 3 and 12–20B scheduled for construction in Phase 4.

In addition to the general canal construction activities described for construction Phase 2, Elkhorn Reservoir would be dewatered and piping from the Elkhorn Pumping Plant would be extended to the new settling basin, at which time Elkhorn Reservoir would be abandoned and filled. The pipelines from the Elkhorn and Riverside Pumping Plants to the relocated irrigation canals would be constructed.

### **Phase 3 Construction of the New GGS/Drainage Canal**

Phase 3 construction phase would include the construction of the GGS/Drainage Canal from north of Teal Bend Golf Course to the West Drainage Canal and improvements to the West Drainage Canal to enhance habitat value for giant garter snake. Because the GGS/Drainage Canal would be approximately 3.5–5.5 feet lower in elevation than the Elkhorn Canal, it would cross underneath the Elkhorn Canal, approximately 350 feet north of Elkhorn Reservoir, likely through a structure similar to that described above for the northern crossing. Reclamation would include planting tules on the sloped banks. In the portion of the canal below I-5, tules would be planted above the canal bench. Backhoes would be used to prepare the planting areas and a water truck would be used to control dust. A 2,850-foot-long section of the existing West Drainage Canal would include a 15-foot-wide managed tule bench, which would typically be inundated with water and drain into the main channel.

### **Removal of Airport West Ditch**

As part of a safety survey conducted by the FAA for the Airport, the FAA expressed concern that the Airport West Ditch provides habitat for wildlife that potentially create a hazard to aircraft. The FAA recommended relocation of the ditch to alleviate the hazard. Additionally, a longstanding problem has existed with leakage from a 24-inch pipeline, resulting in marshy conditions along its route, approximately 11,000 feet between the intake structure and delivery point at the Airport pumps. During the past year the Airport began receiving all of its domestic (drinking) water supply from the City of Sacramento via a pipeline and storage tank project. Two of the on-Airport water wells previously used to provide domestic water were connected to the Airport's landscape irrigation piping system, and the water supply to the "leaky underground



pipe” was deactivated. All of the Airport’s landscape irrigation needs are now provided on-site, and there is no need for the leaky pipe to remain in place. Irrigation water provided by NMWC still flows south through the Airport West Ditch, however, whereupon it is pumped to privately owned farms west of the Airport. The proposed project would include the construction of canal improvements to allow for decommissioning of the agricultural irrigation function of the ditch.

During storms, the Airport West Ditch receives stormwater runoff from a portion of the impervious surfaces on the west side of the Airport. Depending on the water volume, some of the stormwater is retained in the ditch until it can drain off-site to the Sacramento River. Therefore, the stormwater detention function of the Airport West Ditch must continue. In addition to the habitat-related safety issues, the ditch presents a physical obstruction hazard to planes that may leave the runway during adverse takeoff or landing situations. Therefore, the final stage of this project component would consist of regrading the Airport West Ditch to a gently sloping swale that can be easily maintained through mowing or other means. The more gradual gradient would also pose a lower threat to aircraft that may unexpectedly exit the runway.

To take advantage of common construction practices and to maximize the use of common facilities, the rearrangement of irrigation and drainage facilities required to provide for rerouting of flows that contribute to the Airport West Ditch would be accomplished along with the proposed NLIP improvements. The proposed GGS/ Drainage Canal would intercept many of the Airport West Ditch’s off-site irrigation and drainage sources and reroute flows outside of the Airport Operations Area. The intent is to reroute year-round flows through the GGS/Drainage Canal. Additional irrigation infrastructure improvements required to reroute these flows would be implemented along with the GGS/Drainage Canal construction. Equipment that would be utilized in this reconfiguration includes excavators, loaders, compactors, dump trucks, water trucks, hydroseeding trucks, and generators.

### **Pumping Plant No. 2 Reconstruction and Relocation**

Pumping Plant No. 2 would be reconstructed and relocated as part of the proposed project at the western end of the North Drainage Canal, approximately 900 feet east of the centerline of the levee in the vicinity of the intersection with the P6 Drain. Long discharge pipes would extend over the levee to the Sacramento River. The work is expected to take place in construction Phase 3. Two 42-inch steel discharge pipes, approximately 850 feet long, would connect the two 300-horsepower pumps from the pump station to a new concrete outfall structure in the Sacramento River. The new outfall structure would be constructed close to the location of the original Pumping Plant No. 2 outfall structure. Equipment required for construction of Pumping Plant No. 2 include an excavator, dozer, loader, crane, boom truck, pile driver, concrete pump, generator, and water truck.

### **Habitat Enhancement, Development, and Management**

Habitat enhancements and developments planned for Phases 3 and 4 of project construction include: the southern segments of the relocated Elkhorn Canal and the newly constructed GGS/Drainage Canal between the Elkhorn Reservoir and the West Drainage Canal and the relocated Riverside Canal; additional establishment of landside woodlands along the Sacramento

River east levee; continued creation of managed grasslands on the newly constructed levee slopes, seepage berms, access rights-of-ways, and canal embankments; the creation of managed marsh in the southern areas of the basin; and preservation of additional rice and agricultural upland cropland. Similar to Phase 2, temporary and permanent effects to habitats of listed species that result from the implementation of Phases 3 and 4 would be offset through the creation, enhancement, and preservation of habitat in the basin.

### **Programmatic Biological Opinion Implementing Procedure**

Because the Corps and SAFCA only have a detailed project description for Phase 2 of the entire Natomas Levee Improvement Project, this biological opinion analyzes the landscape effects of the project for all Phases (2, 3, and 4) but will only analyze and provide incidental take coverage for Phase 2. For each subsequent phase, the Corps will initiate section 7 consultation with the Service under the umbrella of this programmatic biological opinion. The following process will be used when implementing projects under this programmatic biological opinion:

1. The Corps will submit a letter requesting that the proposed phase be tiered to this programmatic biological opinion and provide the Service the following:
  - a. Project maps, which includes reaches under construction, cover types within the construction/maintenance boundary.
  - b. Project schedule.
  - c. An inventory of any elderberry stems >1 inch diameter that are within 100 feet of project actions and the number of shrubs and stems that would be transplanted and when and where they would be transplanted.
  - d. A description of how compensation measures from the preceding phase are being implemented and the schedule for completion of those measures.
2. The Service will review new information that may reveal effects not considered previously and review the information provided to determine whether the activities described under future Phases were programmatically analyzed in this document.
3. The Corps and SAFCA should involve the Service on Phase 3 and Phase 4 early in the process to allow the Service an opportunity to comment on project descriptions and expedite the completion of biological opinions for those phases.

**Please refer to the October 9, 2008, biological opinion for the giant garter snake and valley elderberry longhorn beetle Status of the Species and Baseline.**

## Effects of the Proposed Action

### Giant garter snake

#### Direct Effects

##### Overall Project

**Land use changes due to SAFCA's project include the permanent loss of up to 395.75 acres of row and field crop including fallow fields (some of which was previously active rice), 65.52 acres of orchard, and 113.75 acres of rice. The project includes an increase of 46.42 acres of woodland, 521.79 acres of grassland, 93.71 acres of managed marsh, and 31.38 acres of canals.**

Depending on how the grasslands are managed, the conversion of row crop and fallow agricultural fields to grassland could be beneficial to giant garter snakes. Agricultural areas typically have high levels of disturbance due to crop maintenance and harvesting activities. Mortality of snakes by farm equipment would be highly likely. Fallow agricultural fields may lack adequate cover for snakes and increase the risk of predation. Some of the grassland would be created on the slopes of the new levees and berms. While these grasslands would be subject to greater human disturbance than non-levee grasslands, due to maintenance requirements from the Corps, they would still suffer less disturbance than an active agricultural field. Flood control structures need to allow easy visual inspection from the top of the levee during the spring and fall. While RDs have varying ways of complying with this requirement, SAFCA is proposing to have RD 1000 mow levee slopes to a height which would allow for visual inspection but also be high enough to reduce the chance of coming into contact with a snake. The Corps also requires that the levee slopes receive rodent control measures to keep ground burrowing mammals from burrowing into the sides of the levee. This could include grouting ground squirrel holes closed, which would remove potential hibernacula for giant garter snakes in the winter months to using a rodenticide which would lessen the number of ground squirrels in the area.

**Giant garter snakes are not typically found in orchards because of the high amount of overstory cover, therefore there would be a benefit to giant garter snake due to the loss of 65.52 acres of orchard habitat. However, SAFCA proposes to create an additional 46.42 acres of woodland to compensate for effects to Swainson's hawk nesting trees. It is unlikely that giant garter snakes will use dense woodland areas. Therefore, this represents a net loss of 19.10 acres of habitat that is unlikely to be used by giant garter snakes.**

**Because of the project, 65.50 acres of rice would be permanently converted to an upland habitat type. SAFCA has proposed to compensate for the loss of rice by creating 65.50 acres of managed marsh on 48 acres of existing rice fields and 18 acres of annual grassland/fallow crops/row and field crop near Fisherman's Lake. Overall, there would be a loss of 113.50 acres of rice from the Natomas Basin. Additionally, there will be a temporary loss of rice within the Natomas Basin due to borrow excavation from the Brookfield site. The Brookfield site would be used over two seasons with no one area being**

out of production for more than one season. About 160 acres would be out of production and unavailable to giant garter snake during Phase 2 and a separate 190 acres would be out of production and unavailable to giant garter snake the next year during Phase 3. The loss of rice reduces the amount and availability of habitat, including summer water, for the snake. Due to the large amount of rice that has been fallowed in the Natomas Basin (37 percent loss of active rice between 2004 and 2007), any additional loss of rice, even for 1 season, has a direct effect on giant garter snakes. Flooded rice fields act as seasonal marshes and produce high numbers of prey species such as tadpoles, frogs and mosquitofish. Effects associated with reduced available summer water in the form of rice field habitat also include displacement of individual giant garter snakes from familiar habitat areas and result in giant garter snakes foraging over a wider area. Giant garter snakes may move to other areas of suitable habitat, but will encounter increased mortality from vehicles, exposure to temperature extremes, predation, and human disturbance while migrating to new areas. Migrating snakes or snakes using a larger foraging area may displace resident snakes or compete for food and shelter resources with resident snakes, resulting in reduced survivorship and fecundity of both resident and immigrant snakes.

Adverse effects from the reduction of rice fields may be greatest for gravid females, juveniles, and neonate snakes. Gravid females spend significant time basking in mid to late summer while incubating young, and thus may have reduced survivorship or fecundity if displaced from familiar retreats and basking sites (giant garter snakes are live bearers and contribute significant resources to brooding offspring). Abundant food resources are essential for females to both recover body mass after giving birth and to survive the overwintering period when the snakes do not forage and to the survival of juveniles and neonates. Giant garter snakes typically double their weight in the first year, with rapid growth likely necessary to reach a size class no longer susceptible to predation by non-native predatory fish and bullfrogs. The reduced availability of rice fields will result in less small prey for young snakes, which would inhibit growth, result in delayed sexual maturation and decreased births and recruitment of individuals into the population. This could potentially skew the age structure of the population to older giant garter snakes. Juveniles and neonates also rely on developing sufficient body mass prior to overwintering in order to survive long periods without foraging. Temporary or permanent loss of rice fields will not only remove habitat, but will also have adverse effects on reproduction, recruitment, and survival of the snake that will continue to affect giant garter snake populations well beyond the project time frame.

To offset the effects of the permanent loss of 113.50 acres of rice and the temporary effects to 350 acres of rice in the basin, SAFCA proposes to create 65.5 acres of managed marsh and permanently protect 175 acres of rice. Managed marsh has the capability to provide higher quality habitat for giant garter snakes because the habitat is available for the snake year round, will be subject to less human disturbance from farming activities, protected in perpetuity with a Conservation Easement, and will hold water for longer periods of time than a rice field typically does. Providing protection in perpetuity in the form of a Conservation Easement on 175 acres of rice fields would also benefit the snake because the

rice farming at this site would be managed by the TNBC and would assure more “snake-friendly” rice habitat than a typical rice field.

SAFCA proposes to affect 29.42 acres of irrigation and drainage canals that are vitally important for giant garter snakes both for foraging and movement within the basin. The loss of a canal within the basin even for a single season could have a large detrimental effect to giant garter snakes and their ability to access areas within the Natomas Basin for foraging and cover. The Elkhorn and Riverside Canals would be relocated away from the toe of the existing levee and moved between 400 to 800 feet away from their current location. To minimize any temporal loss of canal habitat for the giant garter snake, SAFCA has proposed to construct the replacement canal a year prior to filling the existing irrigation canals. This serves two purposes; to prevent an interruption in irrigation service and to allow vegetation to develop along the canal banks, which will provide cover for the giant garter snakes. About 54.94 acres of upland habitat is currently available to giant garter snakes along the Elkhorn and Riverside Canals. This area includes annual grassland/ruderal areas and excludes active row and field crops within 200 feet of the canals. While giant garter snakes can and do utilize upland habitat farther than 200 feet from aquatic habitat SAFCA will only be temporarily affecting habitat outside of this area through borrow excavation. Borrow activities near the irrigation canal relocations would be conducted primarily on active alfalfa fields. A small amount of orchard and fallowed agricultural lands would also be excavated for borrow. Giant garter snakes do not typically use alfalfa as upland habitat due to the high amount of disturbance through mowing and harvesting, though they may travel through them to reach aquatic habitat. Borrowing activities on the active and fallowed agricultural fields would temporarily affect the snakes by causing them to potentially have to travel longer distances to reach aquatic habitat; however this would only occur for one season and landuse on the borrow sites would return to current conditions. About 49.36 acres of upland habitat would be created adjacent to the relocated Elkhorn and Riverside Canals. Uplands along the Elkhorn and Riverside Canals would be vegetated with native perennial grasses.

Two sections of the Elkhorn Canal would be piped to avoid infrastructure. About 3,200 feet of canal would be piped near Teal Bend Golf Club and another 1,000 feet would be piped south of the golf club to avoid existing residences. Piping the irrigation canals for such long lengths would adversely affect connectivity. Given the lack of light, vegetation, and prey species that would be found within the pipes, giant garter snakes would most likely avoid using the pipes to reach up- or downstream aquatic habitat. Snakes, which may be using the newly constructed canals, may then have to travel over land to reach other aquatic habitat and will encounter increased mortality from vehicles, exposure to temperature extremes, predation, and human disturbance while migrating to new areas. To compensate for reducing connectivity by piping a large segment of the Elkhorn Canal, SAFCA is constructing the GGS/Drainage Canal, which will have a reliable source of water and run parallel to the Elkhorn Canal, though about 4,500 feet to the east.

SAFCA will be filling 19.27 acres of drainage ditches and marsh habitat. The majority of the acreage is due to the filling of the Airport West Drain. To compensate for the loss of habitat SAFCA has proposed to build the GGS/Drainage Canal and to compensate with 19.27 acres of managed marsh with a conservation easement near Fisherman's Lake. There are about 8.94 acres of upland habitat that is associated with the ditches and marsh. Because the aquatic features are going to be filled, this area will no longer serve the same function of adjacent upland habitat for the giant garter snake. SAFCA will be creating and preserving a small amount of upland habitat adjacent to the GGS/Drainage Canal and also creating 8.94 acres of managed marsh with a conservation easement near Fisherman's Lake. The GGS/Drainage Canal will be sloped to minimize maintenance and will have the side slopes planted with perennial grasses along the upper slope and rushes and sedges along the water's edge. The segment of the GGS/Drainage Canal, which would be built parallel to the Airport West Ditch, would be constructed in the same season as the Airport West Ditch will be filled. Unfortunately, this will not allow time for vegetation to become established on the banks and any snakes using the newly constructed GGS/Drainage canal would be subject to higher predation due to the lack of cover. SAFCA has proposed to create better aquatic canal habitat for giant garter snakes by assuring that the new GGS/Drainage Canal would have a minimum water depth of 4.5 feet between April and October, which is the active season for the giant garter snake.

SAFCA proposes to purchase long-term water contracts from NCMWC to provide water for both the managed marsh and GGS/Drainage Canal. While the Service expects the GGS/Drainage Canal to provide benefits to giant garter snakes in the Natomas Basin by offsetting the effects of their project, there is some concern regarding the long term protection of the canal because the project description does not provide a Conservation Easement on this feature. SAFCA has negotiated with the SCAS on an easement for the GGS/Drainage Canal where it crosses their property. The SCAS reserves the right to make changes to the canal should the Federal Aviation Administration require them to do so for purposes of aircraft safety. These changes to the canal could result in take of the giant garter snake. Should the SCAS make changes to the canal, they would still have to undergo consultation with the Service to analyze the effects of their project on federally listed species. Upon consulting with the Service and CDFG, the easement includes language that SCAS will compensate for any damages resulting from their actions to federally or state listed species through restoration or replacement of habitat. However, even with these provisions the easement does not provide the protection that is typically placed on compensation lands. SAFCA will be providing additional compensation lands at a 1:1 ratio of upland and aquatic habitat affected due to the filling of the Airport West Ditch in addition to creating the GGS/Drainage Canal. Therefore, SAFCA will create 28.21 acres of managed marsh near Fisherman's Lake with a conservation easement to compensate for 19.27 acres of aquatic habitat the majority of which is along the Airport West Ditch and 8.94 acres of upland habitat, which is suitable for giant garter snake and is associated with the aquatic features being affected.

### Phase 2 Construction

Phase 2 construction includes work along the NCC and reaches 1-4B along the Sacramento River east levee. The Corps and SAFCA have proposed to complete the majority of the work during the active season of the giant garter snake (May 1 to October 1). Construction during this time would occur in 61.1 acres of developed land, 139.6 acres of annual grassland, 645.5 acres of row and field crop and fallow agriculture, 1.5 acres of orchard, 185 acres of rice (25 would be a permanent effect, 160 acres would be a temporary effect), 2 acres of canals and ditches, 22 acres of open water and other non-canal wetlands, and 10.3 acres of woodland. At the end of the construction season the proposed land cover types will be 53.5 acres of developed land, 30 acres of created woodland, 15.85 acres of preserved woodland, 168 acres of levee slope grassland, 123 acres of grassland on seepage berms and canal embankments, 19 acres of irrigation canal, 13.5 acres of GGS/Drainage Canal, and 175 acres of preserved rice. The newly created cover-types with the project would be protected from future development through either a flood control easement, conservation easement, or drainage easement.

Phase 2 construction would primarily occur between May 1 and October 1. The only components of Phase 2 work which would occur outside of the giant garter snake's active season would be relocation of power poles, relocation of private irrigation pipelines, canals, and wells, and the removal, transplantation, and/or planting of trees and elderberry shrubs that are located in the Phase 2 footprint. To reduce the likelihood of disturbing or killing a giant garter snake that may be overwintering in uplands that would be affected this winter, SAFCA has proposed to erect exclusionary fencing around the areas where they would be working prior to October 1. This fence would be monitored daily prior to and during construction to insure that there are no breaches that a snake could get through. This should remove the chance that project construction would kill giant garter snakes when they are working in the winter months.

The remainder of the project would be constructed during the active period (May 1 – October 1) for the snake, resulting in a decreased risk of direct mortality of snakes. However, given the number of acres of aquatic and upland giant garter snake habitat affected within Phase 2, it is highly likely effects to snakes would include removal of cover and basking sites, filling or crushing of burrows or crevices, obstructing snake movement, and decreasing the prey base, and may result in the direct disturbance, displacement, injury, and/or mortality of snakes. Snakes may disperse across or may bask on existing roads, and thus may be killed or injured by construction equipment or other vehicles accessing the project site.

Compensation for the loss of rice in Phase 2 would occur during Phase 4 with the creation of 65.50 acres of managed marsh along the western boundary of Fisherman's Lake. The creation of managed marsh at this location would connect to existing TNBC Preserve lands which currently are in managed marsh which would enlarge a core area for giant garter snakes in the Natomas Basin. While the Service recognizes the benefit of enlarging managed marsh within the Fisherman's Lake area, there would be a temporal loss of aquatic habitat for giant garter snake between when rice is converted to upland in Phase 2 and when marsh is created in Phase 4. If for some reason the Corps and SAFCA either do not complete all the project phases or do not

provide the 65.50 acres of managed marsh in 2011, then they would have to reinitiate consultation with the Service as outlined on page 79 of this biological opinion.

Within the construction of Phase 2, SAFCA has proposed to create canal habitat in advance of canal that would be filled in Phase 3. This helps to offset effects due to the filling of canal which would be a loss of aquatic habitat for snakes, by allowing the new canals to become established in advance and also allow vegetation to begin to grow along the banks, which would provide cover from predation for the giant garter snake.

#### Valley Elderberry Longhorn Beetle

Effects to the valley elderberry longhorn beetle may occur with the transplantation of elderberry shrubs outside of the footprint of the levee enlargement. Loss of an elderberry shrub or even a stem can result in direct mortality of valley elderberry longhorn beetles or affect valley elderberry longhorn breeding and feeding because adult beetles rely solely on elderberry flowers for food and must lay their eggs on elderberry stems to successfully reproduce.

All three phases of the project have potential to affect about 40 elderberry shrubs through transplantation. This action will adversely affect the valley elderberry longhorn beetle. Any beetle larvae occupying these plants are likely to be killed when the plants are removed. An additional number of elderberry shrubs would remain where they currently are however, construction work would occur within 100 feet but no closer than 20 feet from the dripline of an elderberry shrub.

Temporal loss of habitat will occur. Although mitigation for impacts on the beetle involve creation or restoration of habitat, it generally takes five or more years for elderberry plants to become large enough to support beetles, and it generally takes 25 years or longer for riparian habitats to reach their full value (USFWS 1994). Temporal loss of habitat will temporarily reduce the amount of habitat available to beetles and may cause fragmentation of habitat and isolation of subpopulations. In cases where the proposed project will reduce the canopy closure of riparian forests, an edge effect is created that could result in reduced habitat quality for the beetles. Beetles disperse poorly and the systematic removal of elderberry shrubs from a relatively connected river corridor has adverse effects well outside of the project's footprint.

Proposed avoidance and minimization measures should minimize adverse effects resulting from elderberry stem trimming or elderberry transplantation.

#### Effects of Phase 2 Construction to Valley Elderberry Longhorn Beetle

Table 3 lists the elderberry shrub stem counts and sizes which would be transplanted as part of the Phase 2 construction. Effects to the valley elderberry longhorn beetle due to transplantation of these shrubs are described above. Elderberry shrubs would be transplanted and elderberry seedlings and associated natives would be planted at one of the following properties: Rio Ramaza; Cummings, or Lasuevic.



**Table 3. Elderberry Stem Sizes and Compensation**

Location	Stems (maximum diameter at ground level)	Exit Hole on Shrub (Yes or No)	Elderberry Seedling Ratio	Associated Native Plant Ratio	Number of Stems Observed	Required Elderberry Plantings	Required Associated Native Plant Plantings
Riparian	stems $\geq 1''$ & $\leq 3''$	No	2:1	1:1	33	66	66
		Yes	4:1	2:1	57	228	456
Riparian	stems $> 3''$ & $< 5''$	No	3:1	1:1	16	48	48
		Yes	6:1	2:1	13	78	156
Riparian	stems $> 5''$	No	4:1	1:1	16	64	64
		Yes	8:1	2:1	16	128	256
Non-riparian	stems $\geq 1''$ & $\leq 3''$	No	1:1	1:1	23	23	23
		Yes	2:1	2:1	5	10	20
Non-riparian	stems $> 3''$ & $< 5''$	No	2:1	1:1	8	16	16
		Yes	4:1	2:1	2	8	16
Non-riparian	stems $> 5''$	No	3:1	1:1	2	6	6
		Yes	6:1	2:1	1	6	12
Total replacement plantings						681	1,139
Total Elderberry shrubs to be transplanted						23	
1,820 / 10 = 182 valley elderberry longhorn beetle credits or 7.52 acres							

### Cumulative Effects

Cumulative effects include the effects of future State, Tribal, local, or private actions affecting listed species that are reasonably certain to occur in the area considered in this biological opinion. Future Federal actions not related to this proposed action are not considered in determining the cumulative effects, but are subject to separate consultation requirements pursuant to section 7 of the Act.

The effectiveness of the NBHCP's OCS relies on the City of Sacramento and Sutter County limiting development to a combined total of 15, 517 acres within their respective permit areas. The proposed project site is located outside the permitted development area, and SAFCA is not a permittee under the NBHCP; however, the plan assumes no significant new development in the basin outside of the City of Sacramento and Sutter County permit areas. The NBHCP outlines a carefully constructed OCS that balances reasonable development in the Basin with conservation of snake habitat in order to maintain a viable population of giant garter snakes in the basin and avoid jeopardy to this threatened species. The NBHCP and MAPHCP allow for urban development of certain areas (totaling up to 17,500 acres) in the Basin in return for the preservation of, and in some cases, restoration and management of 8,725 acres, in an interconnected preserve system, which when added to the baseline of agricultural and undeveloped lands in the basin, will

**conserve the Natomas Basin snake population. While the proposed project does not increase the number of developed acres beyond the 17,500 contemplated under the NBHCP and MAPHCP, it does change (in some cases, permanently) habitat types from one type to another. Loss of habitat, which the 22 covered species of the NBHCPs may use, include 395.75 acres of row and field crop, 65.52 acres of orchard, and 113.75 acres of rice. Increases in the following habitat types would occur with the project: 46.42 acres of woodland, 521.79 acres of grassland, 93.71 acres of managed marsh, and 31.38 acres of canal. While there would be a change in habitat types within the basin, the NBHCP covered species would still be able to use the habitats that SAFCA's project would be creating and development would be precluded from these areas through conservation easements, flood control easements, and drainage easements.**

While SAFCA is not a signatory to the NBHCP, the plan sets forth a regional conservation strategy that covers the entire basin. The NBHCP's efficacy in maintaining a viable population of giant garter snake in the Basin depends, in significant part, on the retention of a sufficient amount of undeveloped acreage throughout the Basin, to support giant garter snake.<sup>1</sup> The NBHCP operates under the assumption that agricultural land in the Basin would continuously rotate between crop types, and therefore all land provides habitat for all 22 of the NBHCP covered species, including the giant garter snake.

SAFCA's proposed project will directly affect existing land that has been preserved as mitigation for either the NBHCP or MAPHCP. During Phase 2 of the project, 1.63 acres of fallow row and grain crop would be affected at the Atkinson Preserve and 4.09 acres of alfalfa and 5.72 acres of wheat would be affected at the Huffman West Preserve. During Phase 4 of the project, 1.98 acres of alfalfa, 0.05 acre of developed, 0.83 acre of ruderal, and 0.48 acre of valley oak woodland would be affected at the Alleghany 50 Preserve and 0.044 acre of valley oak woodland and 0.00034 acre of riparian scrub would be affected at the Cummings Preserve. These areas would be replaced with levee slope covered in grassland. As provided for in the NBHCP (IV.C.2.c.(1)) SAFCA shall "pay for the value of replacing every acre of reserve land impacted." To accomplish this SAFCA has proposed to acquire existing TNBC land not currently dedicated to mitigation to offset acre-per-acre losses. This existing TNBC land would consist of rice, not the upland habitat types affected. SAFCA will fund the perpetual maintenance, monitoring, and enhancement of these preserves for the benefit of the covered species. Because this land is currently and will be maintained in rice, this will benefit the giant garter snake.

**Creating connectivity between the preserve lands is a primary goal of the NBHCP. The NBHCP references the irrigation and drainage canals as a means of connecting preserve lands. SAFCA will be replacing any canals, which they affect during construction on the levees with the exception of the areas which would be piped to avoid the golf course or**

---

<sup>1</sup> In *NWF v. Norton*, 2005 U.S. Dist LEXIS 33768, Judge Levi upheld the NBHCP and its strategy to protect the GGS in the Natomas Basin. However, in footnote 13 of the opinion, he cautioned that, "the Service and those seeking an ITP in the future will face an uphill battle if they attempt to argue that additional development in the basin beyond the 17,500 acres will not result in jeopardy" to the snake.

residences. Relocated irrigation canals will still be accessible via lateral canals, which run to the surrounding row and field crops, however, it is likely that summer water availability in those areas is not consistent. SAFCA will be building the GGS/Drainage Canal, which will connect the North Drainage Canal to the West Drainage Canal, which eventually empties into Fisherman's Lake. Water will be maintained in the canal during the giant garter snakes' active season (April to October). Unfortunately, the north/south aquatic connection will travel about 8 miles through a landscape of primarily row and field crop and annual grassland with no rice agriculture. While there has not been a study of giant garter snake use of canals with varying surrounding landuses, previous studies have found increased detection of giant garter snakes in canals which are immediately adjacent to rice or managed marsh versus canals which are surrounded by upland habitat (Wylie *et al.* 2002b, 2004b). While the possibility exists for a random snake to travel up or down the GGS/Drainage Canal between the northern preserves and the Fisherman's Lake preserves, without "way stations" of rice or managed marsh spread out along the aquatic corridor to provide cover and prey items, it is highly unlikely that this corridor would provide genetic exchange between the two preserve areas.

In December 2008, FEMA will issue a new flood map for the Natomas Basin. This would place all of Natomas into the AE zone, which would require that builders place the bottom floor of new construction up to 20 feet above ground level to keep it out of the floodplain. This would effectively stop new construction in Natomas. While not directly growth-facilitating, the proposed project would serve planned and reasonably foreseeable growth by providing flood protection to the Natomas Basin which is currently an impediment to future growth (planned or otherwise) in the Natomas Basin. It is likely that some of the growth (commercial, municipal, and residential) in the Natomas Basin will not require section 7 consultation with the Service for compliance with the Act, and will not obtain take coverage pursuant to section 10 of the Act. Currently, the NBHCP and the East Contra Costa HCP are the only two permitted regional HCPs in the Sacramento area, although Placer, Yolo, South Sacramento, Yuba, and Sutter are all developing regional HCPs. Until these regional HCPs are finalized, there is no mechanism to provide "take" coverage for projects with no Federal nexus besides these projects pursuing their own individual HCPs. Some "take" of listed species is likely to occur for which no minimization, avoidance, and compensation/mitigation measures for federally-listed species are implemented.

SAFCA, the Corps, the city of Sacramento, Sacramento County, and Sutter County should understand that future development within the Natomas Basin could negatively affect the NBHCP and MAPHCP and potentially jeopardize the giant garter snake in the Natomas Basin. Any additional "take" of listed species outside what has been analyzed in this biological opinion or the NBHCP and MAPHCP cannot occur without appropriate permits or consultations with the Service and CDFG.

The cumulative effects of reasonable foreseeable projects in the Natomas Basin may pose a significant threat to the eventual recovery of the giant garter snake. The following proposed

projects could significantly affect the sustainability of giant garter snakes in the Natomas Basin when considered cumulatively with the proposed Natomas Levee Improvement Project:

- The proposed Greenbriar residential development is located on an approximately 577-acre site south of Elkhorn Boulevard and west of State Highway 99. Development on this site could result in the loss of giant garter snake habitat adjacent to Lone Tree Canal, depending on the configuration of houses and infrastructure.
- Natomas Joint Vision, as currently proposed by the City of Sacramento and Sacramento County, is to develop approximately 6,000 acres in the area of the County outside of the City's permitted area under the NBHCP.
- Sacramento International Airport's Master Plan would enlarge the airport on land currently owned by the airport and would occur through 2020. Much of the land slated for airport expansion is currently in agricultural production.

Other projects which are reasonably foreseeable and should be considered cumulative with the proposed project, but for which the Service has little to no information about the extent of their effects to giant garter snakes, include:

- Camino Norte
- Downtown Natomas Airport Light Rail
- Pacific Gas & Electric Line 406/407 Pipeline
- Sacramento Municipal Utility District Powerline – Elkhorn Substation
- Sutter Pointe Specific Plan

## **Conclusion**

After reviewing the current status of the giant garter snake and valley elderberry longhorn beetle, the environmental baseline for the species, the effects of the proposed project, and the cumulative effects on this species, it is the Service's biological opinion that the proposed Natomas Landside Improvements Project, as described herein, is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of the giant garter snake or valley elderberry longhorn beetle. The project is outside of critical habitat for the valley elderberry longhorn beetle and critical habitat has not been designated for the giant garter snake, therefore there is no affect to critical habitat as a result of this project.

The Corps and SAFCA have proposed to improve flood protection for the Natomas Basin above what currently exists. Two HCPs currently exist within the Natomas Basin and are based on future development occurring within the permit area of the MAPHCP and NBHCP. The baselines and assumptions for which these HCPs were developed were based on no additional development occurring within the basin outside of these permit areas and no change in landuse practices. Sacramento County and the City of Sacramento are already proposing additional development outside of the existing permit areas. Additionally, the Natomas Basin has experienced a large amount of rice fallowing both in land held by private farmers and leases terminated on Sacramento County Airport property. While the Service has concluded that

SAFCA's project would not jeopardize the giant garter snake or valley elderberry longhorn beetle, it does facilitate growth within the Natomas Basin, which would require additional analysis to determine if this growth could jeopardize any of the 22 species covered by the MAPHCP and NBHCP. If growth outside of the permit areas were to occur within the Natomas Basin, these future projects must have a higher conservation outcome than currently exists in the HCPs and must be closely coordinated with the Service.

### **INCIDENTAL TAKE STATEMENT FOR PHASE 2 CONSTRUCTION**

Section 9 of the Act and Federal regulation pursuant to section 4(d) of the Act prohibit the take of endangered and threatened species, respectively, without special exemption. Take is defined as harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. Harass is defined by the Service as an intentional or negligent act or omission which creates the likelihood of injury to a listed species by annoying it to such an extent as to significantly disrupt normal behavioral patterns which include, but are not limited to, breeding, feeding or sheltering. Harm is defined by the Service to include significant habitat modification or degradation that results in death or injury to listed species by impairing behavioral patterns including breeding, feeding, or sheltering. Incidental take is defined as take that is incidental to, and not the purpose of, the carrying out of an otherwise lawful activity. Under the terms of section 7(b)(4) and section 7(o)(2), taking incidental to and not intended as part of the agency action is not considered to be prohibited taking under the Act, provided that such taking is in compliance with this Incidental Take Statement.

The measures described below are nondiscretionary for listed species in Phase 2 of this opinion and must be implemented by the Corps in order for the exemption in section 7(o)(2) to apply. The Corps has a continuing duty to regulate the activity that is covered by this incidental take statement. If the Federal agency (1) fails to adhere to the terms and conditions of the incidental take statement, and/or (2) fails to retain oversight to ensure compliance with these terms and conditions, the protective coverage of section 7(o)(2) may lapse.

#### **Amount or Extent of Take**

##### Giant Garter Snake

The Service anticipates that incidental take of the snake will be difficult to detect or quantify for the following reasons: giant garter snakes are cryptically colored, secretive, and known to be sensitive to human activities. Snakes may avoid detection by retreating to burrows, soil crevices, vegetation, or other cover. Individual snakes are difficult to detect unless they are observed, undisturbed, at a distance. Most close-range observations represent chance encounters that are difficult to predict. It is not possible to make an accurate estimate of the number of snakes that will be harassed, harmed or killed during Phase 2 construction activities (staging areas, work on canal banks, soil borrow areas, and vehicle traffic to and from borrow areas). In instances when take is difficult to detect, the Service may estimate take in numbers of species per acre of habitat

lost or affected as a result of the action. Therefore, the Service anticipates that all giant garter snakes inhabiting 187 acres of aquatic and 818.9 acres of upland habitat may be harassed, harmed, or 2 giant garter snakes killed by loss and destruction of habitat, as a result of the project.

#### Valley Elderberry Longhorn Beetle

The Service expects that incidental take of the valley elderberry longhorn beetle will be difficult to detect or quantify. The cryptic nature of these species and their relatively small body size make the finding of an injured or dead specimen unlikely. The species occurs in habitats that make them difficult to detect. Due to the difficulty in quantifying the number of beetles that will be taken as a result of the proposed action, the Service is quantifying take incidental to the project as the number of elderberry stems one inch or greater in diameter at ground level (beetle habitat) that will become unsuitable for beetles due to direct or indirect effects as a result of Phase 2 construction. Therefore, the Service estimates take incidental to the project as death, injury, harassment, and harm of all beetles inhabiting the 23 elderberry plants containing stems 1 inch or greater at ground level (118 stems between 1-3 inches, 39 stems between 3 and 5 inches and 35 stems  $\geq 5$  inches; see Table 3 in the text).

#### **Effect of the Take**

The Service has determined that this level of anticipated take is not likely to result in jeopardy to the giant garter snake, or valley elderberry longhorn beetle, and will not result in the destruction or adverse modification of designated critical habitat because in the case of the giant garter snake critical habitat has not been designated and it is outside of the critical habitat for valley elderberry longhorn beetle.

#### **Reasonable and Prudent Measures**

The following reasonable and prudent measures are necessary and appropriate to minimize the effect of the proposed project on the giant garter snake and valley elderberry longhorn beetle.

1. The Corps and SAFCA shall implement the project as proposed in the biological assessment and this biological opinion.
2. Effects of harassment of individual giant garter snakes within the proposed project, and of the loss or degradation of the species' habitat shall be minimized.
3. Effects of harassment of individual valley elderberry longhorn beetle, and of the loss and degradation of the species' habitat shall be minimized.

## Terms and Conditions

In order to be exempt from the prohibitions of section 9 of the Act, the Corps must ensure compliance with the following terms and conditions, which implement the reasonable and prudent measures described above. These terms and conditions are nondiscretionary.

1. The following terms and conditions implement reasonable and prudent measure one (1):
  - a. The Corps and SAFCA shall minimize the potential for incidental take of the giant garter snake and valley elderberry longhorn beetle resulting from the project related activities by implementation of the project description as described in the biological assessment and the project description of this biological opinion.
  - b. If requested, before, during, or upon completion of ground-breaking and construction activities, the project proponents shall allow access by Service and/or California Department of Fish and Game personnel to the project site to inspect project effects to the snake and valley elderberry longhorn beetle.
  - c. A Service approved Worker Environmental Awareness Training Program for construction personnel shall be conducted by a Service-approved biologist for all construction workers prior to the commencement of construction activities. The program shall provide workers with information on their responsibilities with regard to the giant garter snake and valley elderberry longhorn beetle, an overview of the life-history of the species, information on take prohibitions, and protections afforded the species under the Act. Written documentation of the training must be submitted to the Sacramento Fish and Wildlife Office within 30 days of the completion of training. As needed, training shall be conducted in Spanish for Spanish language speakers and other languages as needed or necessary.
  - d. The applicants shall include a copy of this biological opinion within its solicitations for design and construction of the proposed project making the primary contractor responsible for implementing all requirements and obligations included within the biological opinion, and to educate and inform all other contractors involved in the project as to the requirements of the biological opinion.
2. The following terms and conditions implement reasonable and prudent measure two (2):
  - a. The project proponents shall minimize the potential for harm or harassment of the snake resulting from project-related activities by implementation of the conservation measures as described in the Corps' Biological Assessment and appearing in the project description (pages 3-44) of this biological opinion.
  - b. At least 30 calendar days prior to initiating construction activities, the project proponents shall submit the names and curriculum vitae of the biological

- monitor(s) for the proposed project. Monitors shall have the ability to differentiate giant garter snakes from other snakes and the authority to stop construction activities if a snake is encountered during construction until appropriate corrective measures have been completed or until the snake is determined to be unharmed.
- c. For Phase 2 work which would occur outside of the giant garter snake active window (power pole relocations and private irrigation canal relocation) exclusion fencing would be placed around upland areas that giant garter snakes could use to overwinter. The exclusionary fencing would be monitored everyday prior to and during construction to ensure that openings do not develop that would allow the entry of a giant garter snake into the construction area.
  - d. Construction activity shall be conducted between May 1 and October 1. This is the active period for the snake and direct mortality is lessened, because snakes are expected to actively move and avoid danger. If it appears that construction activity may go beyond October 1, the project proponents shall contact the Service as soon as possible, but not later than July 15 of the year in question, to determine if additional measures are necessary to minimize take.
  - e. The project proponents shall implement Best Management Practices to prevent sediment from entering areas containing snake habitat, including, but not limited to, silt fencing, temporary berms, no cleaning of equipment in or near snake habitat, installation of vegetative strips, and temporary sediment disposal.
  - f. Runoff from dust control and oil and other chemicals used in other construction activities shall be retained in the construction site and prevented from flowing into areas containing snake habitat. The runoff shall be retained in the construction areas by creating small earthen berms, installing silt fences or hay-bale dikes, or implementing other measures on the construction site to prevent runoff from entering the habitat of the snake.
  - g. Project-related vehicles shall observe a 20-mile-per-hour speed limit within construction areas, except on County roads and State and Federal highways. This is particularly important during periods when the snake may be sunning or moving on roadways.
  - h. To avoid attracting snake predators, all trash items, such as wrappers, cans, bottles, and food scraps, must be disposed of in closed containers and removed at least once a day from the entire project site.
  - i. Within 24-hours prior to the commencement of construction activities, the site shall be inspected by a Service-approved biologist. The biologist will provide the Service with a written report that adequately documents the monitoring efforts



within 24-hours of commencement of construction activities. Snakes encountered during construction activities shall be allowed to move away from the area on their own volition. The biologist shall notify the Service immediately if any listed species are found on-site, and will submit a report, including date(s), location(s), habitat description, and any corrective measures taken to protect the species found. The biologist shall be required to report any take to the Service immediately by telephone at (916) 414-6600 and by electronic mail or written letter addressed to the Deputy Assistant Field Supervisor, within one (1) working day of the incident. The project area shall be re-inspected by the monitoring biologist whenever a lapse in construction activity of two weeks or greater has occurred.

- j. Erosion control structures will be installed concurrently with construction. Erosion control structures will be constructed so runoff will be directed away from sensitive habitats. Tightly woven fiber netting (mesh size less than 0.25 inch) or similar material shall be used for erosion control or other purposes at the project site to ensure giant garter snakes and other reptiles or amphibians are not trapped by the erosion control material. This limitation will be communicated to the contractor through use of Special Provisions included in the bid solicitation package. Coconut coir matting is an acceptable erosion control material. No plastic mono-filament matting shall be used for erosion control. The edge of the material shall be buried in the ground to prevent giant garter snakes and other reptiles and amphibians from crawling underneath the material. Erosion control measures shall direct water flow into existing drainages or disperse water across vegetated areas in order to avoid concentrating water.
- k. Movement of heavy equipment to and from the project site shall be restricted to established roadways to minimize habitat disturbance. Stockpiling of construction materials, including portable equipment, vehicles, and supplies, shall be restricted to the designated construction staging area and exclusive of aquatic habitat avoidance areas. Aquatic snake habitat adjacent to the project area shall be flagged and avoided by all construction personnel.
- l. To the extent feasible, the project proponents shall confine clearing of vegetation and scraping, or digging, of soil to the minimal area necessary to facilitate construction activities.
- m. High visibility fencing shall be placed to prevent encroachment of construction personnel and equipment into areas containing snake habitat. The fencing shall be inspected before the start of each work day and maintained by the project proponents until completion of the project. The fencing may be removed only when the construction of the project is completed.

- n. After completion of construction activities, any temporary fill and construction debris shall be removed. As described in the biological assessment and the project description of this biological opinion, the project proponents will restore all snake habitat subject to temporary ground disturbances, including storage and staging areas and temporary roads. These areas shall be re-contoured, if appropriate, and re-vegetated with appropriate locally-collected native plant species to promote restoration of the area to pre-project conditions. All temporary fill and construction debris shall be removed. An area subject to "temporary" disturbance includes any area that is disturbed during the project, but that, after project completion, will not be subject to further disturbance and has the potential to be re-vegetated. Appropriate methods and plant species used to re-vegetate such areas will be determined on a site-specific basis in consultation with the Service and the CDFG. Restoration work may include replanting emergent vegetation. Refer to the Service's *Guidelines for the Restoration and/or Replacement of Giant Garter Snake Habitat*. A written report shall be submitted to the Service within ten (10) working days of the completion of construction at the project site.
  - o. The Corps and SAFCA shall ensure compliance with the reporting requirements.
  - p. Prior to construction on May 1, 2009, the Corps and SAFCA will have the following documents completed and approved by the Service:
    - drainage easement language for the GGS/Drainage Canal;
    - Mitigation and Monitoring Plan and Long-Term Management Plan;
    - encumbrances on a portion of the District Assessment Fee; and
    - contract with NCMWC to provide reliable water for the GGS/Drainage Canal and managed marsh.
3. The following terms and conditions implement reasonable and prudent measure three (3):
- a. The procedures outlined in the Service's *Conservation Guidelines for the Valley Elderberry Longhorn Beetle* dated July 9, 1999, shall be followed for all actions related to the proposed project.
  - b. Elderberry shrubs will be fenced with high visibility construction fencing. In areas where the typical 20-foot buffer from the dripline of the elderberry shrub is encroached on, the fencing will be placed as far from the elderberry shrub's dripline as construction activities will allow.
  - c. A biological monitor will be present on site when work will encroach on the 20-foot elderberry buffer. The monitor will have the authority to stop

construction within 20 feet of the shrub if unauthorized take of the beetle occurs. The monitor shall contact the Service immediately to determine what corrective measures need to be taken.

- d. Compensation plantings shall occur within the same year as the transplantation of the elderberry shrubs. The selection of the final compensation site for elderberry shrubs shall be coordinated with the Service. A Service reviewed plan for the longterm maintenance and monitoring of the elderberry compensation site shall be completed prior to transplantation.

### **Reporting Requirements**

A post-construction compliance report prepared by the monitoring biologists must be submitted to the Chief of the Endangered Species Division (Central Valley) at the Sacramento Fish and Wildlife Office within thirty (30) calendar days of the completion of construction activity or within thirty (30) calendar days of any break in construction activity lasting more than thirty (30) calendar days. This report shall detail: (i) dates that groundbreaking at the project started and the project was completed; (ii) pertinent information concerning the success of the project in meeting compensation and other conservation measures; (iii) an explanation of failure to meet such measures, if any; (iv) known project effects on the giant garter snake, if any; (v) occurrences of incidental take of any these species; and (vi) other pertinent information.

The Corps must require SAFCA to report to the Service immediately any information about take or suspected take of federally-listed species not authorized in this biological opinion. SAFCA must notify the Service within 24 hours of receiving such information. Notification must include the date, time, and location of the incident or of the finding of a dead or injured animal. In the case of a dead animal, the individual animal should be preserved, as appropriate, and held in a secure location until instructions are received from the Service regarding the disposition of the specimen or the Service takes custody of the specimen. The Service contact persons are, Chief of the Endangered Species Division (Central Valley) at (916) 414-6600, and the Resident Agent-in-charge of the Service's Law Enforcement Division at (916) 414-6660.

Any contractor or employee who during routine operations and maintenance activities inadvertently kills or injures a listed wildlife species must immediately report the incident to their representative. This representative must contact the CDFG immediately in the case of a dead or injured listed species. The CDFG contact for immediate assistance is State Dispatch at (916) 445-0045.

### **CONSERVATION RECOMMENDATIONS**

Section 7(a)(1) of Act directs Federal agencies to utilize their authorities to further the purposes of the Act by carrying out conservation programs for the benefit of endangered and threatened species. Conservation recommendations are discretionary agency activities that can be implemented to further the purposes of the Act, such as preservation of endangered species habitat, implementation of recovery actions, or development of information and data bases.

1. The Corps and SAFCA should assist in the implementation of the draft, and when published, the final Recovery Plan for the giant garter snake.
2. The Corps and SAFCA should provide funding to researchers studying topics identified by the Service in the draft, and when published, the final Recovery Plan for the giant garter snake.
3. The Corps should use environmental restoration authorities to acquire and restore garter snake habitat from willing sellers.

To be kept informed of actions minimizing or avoiding adverse effects or benefiting listed and proposed species or their habitats, the Service requests notification of the implementation of any conservation recommendations.

### **REINITIATION - CLOSING STATEMENT**

This concludes formal consultation with the Corps on the Natomas Levee Improvement Project. As provided in 50 CFR 402.16, re-initiation of formal consultation is required where discretionary Federal agency involvement or control over the action has been maintained (or is authorized by law) and if: (1) the amount or extent of incidental take is exceeded; (2) new information reveals effects of the proposed action may affect listed species or critical habitat in a manner or to an extent not considered in this opinion; (3) the agency action is subsequently modified in a manner that causes an effect to listed species or critical habitat that was not considered in this opinion; or (4) a new species or critical habitat is designated that may be affected by the proposed action. In instances where the amount or extent of incidental take is exceeded, any operations causing such take must cease pending re-initiation.

If you have any questions regarding this biological opinion on the Natomas Landside Improvements Project, please contact Jennifer Hobbs at (916) 414-6541 or Jana Milliken, Chief, Sacramento Valley Branch at (916) 414-6645.

Sincerely,



for Susan K. Moore  
Field Supervisor

cc:

Elizabeth Holland, Corps, Sacramento, CA

Todd Gardner, CDFG, Sacramento, CA

Peter Buck, SAFCA, Sacramento, CA

Kelly Holland, EDAW, Sacramento, CA

---

D2 USACE Jurisdictional Determinations



DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY  
U.S. ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT, SACRAMENTO  
CORPS OF ENGINEERS  
1325 J STREET  
SACRAMENTO CA 95814-2922

REPLY TO  
ATTENTION OF

July 24, 2008

Regulatory Division (SPK-2007-00211)

Sarah Bennett  
EDAW, Inc.  
2022 J Street  
Sacramento, California 95811

Dear Ms. Bennett:

We are responding to your request, on behalf of the Sacramento Area Flood Control Agency, for an approved jurisdictional determination for a portion of the Natomas Levee Improvement Program Landside Improvements Project (NLIP) site. This approximately 5,283-acre site is located in the Natomas Basin in Northern Sacramento and Southern Sutter Counties, California.

Based on available information, we concur with the estimate of waters of the United States, as depicted on your June 4, 2008, revised Maps 1-19. Approximately 212.3 acres of waters of the United States, including wetlands, are present within the survey area. These waters are regulated under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act, since they are tributary and adjacent to navigable waters of the United States, in particular the Sacramento River.

The 7.04 acres of features identified as Field Ditches on the above drawings appear to have been constructed wholly in and drain only uplands. As such, we do not consider these to be waters of the United States. This disclaimer of jurisdiction is only for Section 404 of the Federal Clean Water Act. Other Federal, State, and local laws may apply to activities in these features. In particular, authorization from the California State Water Resources Control Board and/or the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service may be necessary.

This verification is valid for five years from the date of this letter, unless new information warrants revision of the determination before the expiration date. This letter contains an approved jurisdictional determination for your subject site. If you object to this determination, you may request an administrative appeal under Corps regulations at 33 CFR Part 331.

A Notification of Appeal Process (NAP) fact sheet and Request for Appeal (RFA) form is enclosed. If you request to appeal this determination you must submit a completed RFA form to the South Pacific Division Office at the following address: Administrative Appeal Review Officer, Army Corps of Engineers, South Pacific Division, CESPDPDS-O, 1455 Market Street, San Francisco, California 94103-1399, Telephone: 415-503-6574, FAX: 415-503-6646.

In order for an RFA to be accepted by the Corps, the Corps must determine that it is complete, that it meets the criteria for appeal under 33 CFR Part 331.5, and that it has been

received by the Division Office within 60 days of the NAP. Should you decide to submit an RFA form, it must be received at the above address by 60 days from the date of this letter. It is not necessary to submit an RFA form to the Division Office if you do not object to the determination in this letter.

You should provide a copy of this letter and notice to all other affected parties, including any individual who has an identifiable and substantial legal interest in the property.

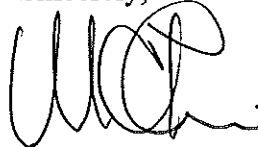
This determination has been conducted to identify the limits of Corps of Engineers' Clean Water Act jurisdiction for the particular site identified in this request. This determination may not be valid for the wetland conservation provisions of the Food Security Act of 1985. If you or your tenant are USDA program participants, or anticipate participation in USDA programs, you should request a certified wetland determination from the local office of the Natural Resources Conservation Service, prior to starting work.

The extent of waters on other portions of the approximately 9,661-acre project site was separately verified under our identification numbers 200300776, 200600332, and 200600795. Based on available information, there are a total of approximately 610 acres of waters of the United States, in the overall NLIP area. This total does not include the Sacramento River itself which is outside of this project site.

We appreciate your feedback. At your earliest convenience, please complete our customer survey at [http://www.spk.usace.army.mil/customer\\_survey.html](http://www.spk.usace.army.mil/customer_survey.html). Your passcode is "conigliaro".

Please refer to identification number SPK-2007-00211 in any correspondence concerning this project. If you have any questions, please contact Mike Finan at our California North Branch, 1325 J Street, Room 1480, Sacramento California 95814-2922, email [michael.c.finan@usace.army.mil](mailto:michael.c.finan@usace.army.mil), or telephone (916) 557-5324. You may also use our website: [www.spk.usace.army.mil/regulatory.html](http://www.spk.usace.army.mil/regulatory.html).

Sincerely,



Mike Finan  
Project Manager, Wetland Specialist

Enclosure(s)

Copy furnished without enclosure(s):

John Bassett, Sacramento Area Flood Control Agency, 1007 7<sup>th</sup> Street, 7<sup>th</sup> Floor, Sacramento, California 95814

William Marshall, Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board, 11020 Sun Center Drive, #200, Rancho Cordova, California 95670-6114

Ken Sanchez, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Endangered Species Division, 2800 Cottage Way, W-2605, Sacramento, California 95825





DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY  
U.S. ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT, SACRAMENTO  
CORPS OF ENGINEERS  
1325 J STREET  
SACRAMENTO CA 95814-2922

REPLY TO  
ATTENTION OF

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY PERMIT

RECEIVED MAY 23 2008

Permittee: Grant Joint Union High School District  
Permit Number: SPK-2005-01087  
Issuing Office: U.S. Army Engineer District, Sacramento  
Corps of Engineers  
1325 "J" Street  
Sacramento, California 95814-2922

NOTE: The term "you" and its derivatives, as used in this permit, means the permittee or any future transferee. The term "this office" refers to the appropriate district or division office of the Corps of Engineers having jurisdiction over the permitted activity or the appropriate official of that office acting under the authority of the commanding officer.

You are authorized to perform work in accordance with the terms and conditions specified below. A notice of appeal options is enclosed.

Project Description:

To place fill material into 1.8734 acres of waters of the United States, including 0.9 acre of stock pond, 0.22 acre of vernal pools, 0.72 acre of seasonal wetland swales and 0.03 acre of jurisdictional drainage ditch for the construction of a joint middle/high school, and associated infrastructure.

All work is to be completed in accordance with the attached plan(s).

Project Location:

South of Elkhorn Boulevard and north of Del Paso Road in Section 36, Township 10 North, Range 4 East, in Sacramento County, California, USGS Topographic Quadrangle Rio Linda; Latitude 38.6770° North, Longitude 121.4903° West.

Permit Conditions:

General Conditions:

1. The time limit for completing the work authorized ends on May 23, 2013. If you find that you need more time to complete the authorized activity, submit your request for a time extension to this office for consideration at least one month before the above date is reached.
2. You must maintain the activity authorized by this permit in good condition and in conformance with the terms and conditions of this permit. You are not relieved of this requirement if you abandon the permitted activity, although you may make a good faith transfer to a third party in compliance with General Condition 4 below. Should you wish to cease to maintain the authorized activity or should you desire to abandon it without a good faith transfer, you must obtain a modification of this permit from this office, which may require restoration of the area.
3. If you discover any previously unknown historic or archeological remains while accomplishing the activity authorized by this permit, you must immediately notify this office of what you have found. We will initiate the Federal

and state coordination required to determine if the remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.

4. If you sell the property associated with this permit, you must obtain the signature of the new owner in the space provided and forward a copy of the permit to this office to validate the transfer of this authorization.
5. If a conditioned water quality certification has been issued for your project, you must comply with the conditions specified in the certification as special conditions to this permit. For your convenience, a copy of the certification is attached if it contains such conditions.
6. You must allow representatives from this office to inspect the authorized activity at any time deemed necessary to ensure that it is being or has been accomplished in accordance with the terms and conditions of your permit.

Special Conditions:

1. To mitigate for the loss of 1.8734 acres of waters of the United States, including 0.9 acre of stock pond, 0.22 acre of vernal pools, 0.72 acre of seasonal wetland swales and 0.03 acre of jurisdictional drainage ditch, you shall purchase 3.9 acre vernal pool creation and 0.2 seasonal wetland creation credits at a Corps approved wetland mitigation bank. Evidence of this purchase shall be provided to this office prior to proceeding with any activity otherwise authorized by this permit. A list of approved mitigation banks has been included for your reference.
2. This Corps permit does not authorize you to take an endangered species, in particular the vernal pool fairy shrimp (*Branchinecta lynchi*), vernal pool tadpole shrimp (*Lepidurus packardii*), or designated critical habitat. In order to legally take a listed species, you must have separate authorization under the Endangered Species Act (e.g., an Endangered Species Act Section 10 permit, or a Biological Opinion under Endangered Species Act Section 7, with "incidental take" provisions with which you must comply). The enclosed Fish and Wildlife Service Biological Opinion, (Number 1-1-0+-F-0294), dated July 25, 2007, and (Number 1-1-07-F-0140, dated April 5, 2007, and the December 18, 2007 revision, contains mandatory terms and conditions to implement and reasonable and prudent measures that are associated with "incidental take" that is also specified in the Biological Opinion. Your authorization under this Corps permit is conditional upon your compliance with all of the mandatory terms and conditions associated with incidental take of the attached Biological Opinion, which terms and conditions are incorporated by reference in this permit. Failure to comply with the terms and conditions associated with the incidental take statement in the Biological Opinion, where a take of the listed species occurs, would constitute an unauthorized take, and it would also constitute non-compliance with your Corps permit. The Fish and Wildlife Service is the appropriate authority to determine compliance with the terms and conditions of its Biological Opinion, and with the Endangered Species Act. You must comply with all conditions of this Biological Opinion.
3. To document pre and post-project construction conditions, you shall submit pre-construction photos of the project site prior to project implementation and post-construction photos of the project site within 30 days after completion of authorized activities.
4. You must allow representatives from the Corps of Engineers to inspect the authorized activity and any mitigation, preservation, or avoidance areas at any time deemed necessary to ensure that it is being or has been accomplished in accordance with the terms and conditions of your permit.
5. You shall employ construction best management practices (BMPs) onsite to prevent degradation to on-site and off-site waters of the U.S. You shall submit photodocumentation of your BMPs to our office within 30 days of commencement of construction. Photos may be submitted electronically to [regulatory-info@usace.army.mil](mailto:regulatory-info@usace.army.mil).
6. You shall stabilize and protect against erosion any unstable fills in or adjacent to wetlands and other waters of the U.S. by using appropriate erosion controls such as the use of matting, seeding, or other effective methods. The erosion controls shall remain in place until all exposed areas are permanently stabilized.

7. You shall clearly identify the project limits in the field by using survey markers and/or construction fencing, prior to beginning any construction activities to ensure waters of the United States outside of the project footprint are not impacted. Identification of these areas shall be maintained until construction is complete. No heavy equipment or work is permitted in waters of the United States beyond those authorized through this permit.

Further Information:

1. Congressional Authorities: You have been authorized to undertake the activity described above pursuant to:

- Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 (33 U.S.C. 403).
- Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1344).
- Section 103 of the Marine Protection, Research and Sanctuaries Act of 1972 (33 U.S.C. 1413).

2. Limits of this authorization.

- a. This permit does not obviate the need to obtain other Federal, state, or local authorizations required by law.
- b. This permit does not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.
- c. This permit does not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.
- d. This permit does not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal projects.

3. Limits of Federal Liability. In issuing this permit, the Federal Government does not assume any liability for the following:

- a. Damages to the permitted project or uses thereof as a result of other permitted or unpermitted activities or from natural causes.
- b. Damages to the permitted project or uses thereof as a result of current or future activities undertaken by or on behalf of the United States in the public interest.
- c. Damages to persons, property, or to other permitted or unpermitted activities or structures caused by the activity authorized by this permit.
- d. Design or construction deficiencies associated with the permitted work.
- e. Damage claims associated with any future modification, suspension, or revocation of this permit.

4. Reliance on Applicant's Data. The determination of this office that issuance of this permit is not contrary to the public interest was made in reliance on the information you provided.

5. Reevaluation of Permit Decision. This office may reevaluate its decision on this permit at any time the circumstances warrant.


Circumstances that could require a reevaluation include, but are not limited to, the following:

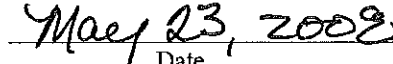
- a. You fail to comply with the terms and conditions of this permit.
- b. The information provided by you in support of your permit application proves to have been false, incomplete, or inaccurate (see 4 above).
- c. Significant new information surfaces which this office did not consider in reaching the original public interest decision.

Such a reevaluation may result in a determination that it is appropriate to use the suspension, modification, and revocation procedures contained in 33 CFR 325.7 or enforcement procedures such as those contained in 33 CFR 326.4 and 326.5. The referenced enforcement procedures provide for the issuance of an administrative order requiring you comply with the terms and conditions of your permit and for the initiation of legal action where appropriate. You will be required to pay for any corrective measures ordered by this office, and if you fail to comply with such directive, this office may in certain situations (such as those specified in 33 CFR 209.170) accomplish the corrective measures by contract or otherwise and bill you for the cost.

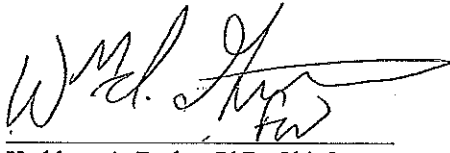
6. Extensions. General Condition 1 establishes a time limit for the completion of the activity authorized by this permit. Unless there are circumstances requiring either a prompt completion of the authorized activity or a reevaluation of the public interest decision, the Corps will normally give favorable consideration to a request for an extension of this time limit.

Your signature below, as permittee, indicates that you accept and agree to comply with the terms and conditions of this permit.

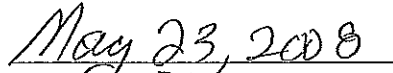
  
Permittee

  
Date

This permit becomes effective when the Federal official, designated to act for the Secretary of the Army, has signed below.



Kathleen A. Dadey, PhD, Chief,  
Sacramento Office  
(For the District Engineer)

  
Date

When the structures or work authorized by this permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this permit will continue to be binding on the new owner(s) of the property. To validate the transfer of this permit and the associated liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions, have the transferee sign and date below.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Transferee

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date



REPLY TO  
ATTENTION OF

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY  
U.S. ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT, SACRAMENTO  
CORPS OF ENGINEERS  
1325 J STREET  
SACRAMENTO, CALIFORNIA 95814-2922

June 29, 2005

Regulatory Branch (200300776)

Greg Rowe  
Sacramento County Airport System  
6900 Airport Boulevard  
Sacramento, California 95837-1109

Dear Mr. Rowe:

We are responding to your consultant's request for an approved jurisdictional determination for the Sacramento Airport Land Management area. This approximately 2,838-acre site is located on or near the Sacramento River, in Sections 19, 30 & 31, Township 10 North, Range 4 East, and Sections 24, 25 & 36, Township 10 North, Range 3 East, M.D.B.&M., approximate Latitude 38° 41' 19.7" & Longitude 121° 35' 56.7", Sacramento County, California.

Based on available information and with the exception of the jurisdictional determinations on the map, we concur with the estimate of waters of the United States, as depicted on the **May 5, 2005, SMF LMP Wetland Delineation Maps 1-4** drawings prepared by **EDAW, Inc.** Approximately 27.86 acres of waters of the United States, including wetlands, are present within the survey area. These waters are regulated under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act since they are tributary, or adjacent to a tributary, to the Sacramento River.

You have determined that hydrology for wetlands FM4 and FM5 are solely supported by a "leaky-pipe" and based on Regulatory Branch Memorandum (RBM) 2004-03 the wetlands are not jurisdictional. Although RBM 2004-03 only addressed "leaky-ditch" wetlands, for this case we believe RBM 2004-03 and RBM 2003-04 ("Irrigated" Wetlands) are applicable to this situation. Based on the available information, including topography, we believe there is uncertainty regarding the source of hydrology for these wetlands. In accordance with the above RBMs, we will assume that these wetlands are supported, at least partially, by natural hydrology, unless clearly demonstrated otherwise. Therefore, at this time, we consider these wetlands jurisdictional. If practical, we recommend you consider closing the valve to this pipe and monitoring the hydrology to clearly demonstrate the source of hydrology. Detailed topography and the exact location of the pipe relative to wetlands may also be helpful in determining the source of hydrology.

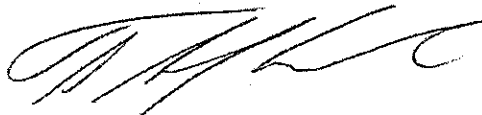
The wetlands identified as Swales 4, 5 and 9, acreages 0.04, 0.04 and 0.01 respectively, on the above drawings are intrastate isolated waters with no apparent interstate or foreign commerce connection. As such, these waters are not currently regulated by the Corps of Engineers. This disclaimer of jurisdiction is only for Section 404 of the Federal Clean Water Act. Other Federal, State, and local laws may apply to your activities. In particular, you may need authorization from the California State Water Resources Control Board and/or the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

This verification is valid for five years from the date of this letter, unless new information warrants revision of the determination before the expiration date. A *Notification of Administrative Appeal Options and Process and Request for Appeal* form is enclosed. If you wish to appeal this approved jurisdictional determination, please follow the procedures on the form. You should provide a copy of this letter and notice to all other affected parties, including any individual who has an identifiable and substantial legal interest in the property.

This determination has been conducted to identify the limits of Corps of Engineers' Clean Water Act jurisdiction for the particular site identified in this request. This determination may not be valid for the wetland conservation provisions of the Food Security Act of 1985. If you or your tenant are USDA program participants, or anticipate participation in USDA programs, you should request a certified wetland determination from the local office of the Natural Resources Conservation Service, prior to starting work.

Please refer to identification number 200300776 in any correspondence concerning this project. If you have any questions, please contact Justin Cutler at our Sacramento Office, 1325 J Street, Room 1480, Sacramento, California 95814-2922, email [Justin.Cutler@usace.army.mil](mailto:Justin.Cutler@usace.army.mil), or telephone 916-557-5258. You may also use our website: [www.spk.usace.army.mil/regulatory.html](http://www.spk.usace.army.mil/regulatory.html).

Sincerely,



Thomas J. Cavanaugh  
Acting Chief, Central California/Nevada  
Section

Enclosure(s)

Copies furnished without enclosure(s):

Anne King, EDAW, Incorporated, 2002 J Street, Sacramento, California 95814  
Camille Garibaldi, Federal Aviation Administration, 831 Mitten Road, Suite 210,  
Burlingame, California 94010  
George Day, Storm Water and Water Quality Certification Unit, Central Valley Regional  
Water Quality Control Board, 11020 Sun Center Drive #200, Rancho Cordova,  
California 95670-6114  
Oscar Balaguer, Chief, Water Quality Certification Unit, California State Water Resources  
Control Board, 1001 I Street, Sacramento, California 95814  
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Wetlands Branch, 2800 Cottage Way, Suite W2605,  
Sacramento, California 95825-3901  
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Endangered Species Division, 2800 Cottage Way, Suite  
W2605, Sacramento, California 95825-3901  
Richard Radmacher, Assistant Planner, Planning and Community Development  
Department, County of Sacramento, 827 7th Street, Room 230, Sacramento, California  
95814-2406





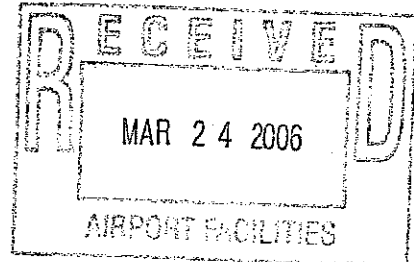
REPLY TO  
ATTENTION OF

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY  
U.S. ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT, SACRAMENTO  
CORPS OF ENGINEERS  
1325 J STREET  
SACRAMENTO, CALIFORNIA 95814-2922

March 21, 2006

Regulatory Branch (200300776)

Tim Hawkins  
Associate Environmental Analyst  
Department of Environmental Review and Assessment  
827 7th Street, Suite 220  
Sacramento, California 95814



Dear Mr. Hawkins:

We are responding to your request for an approved jurisdictional determination for the Sacramento International Airport Parcel South of I-5 site. This approximately 300-acre site is located on or near Section 19, 24, 25, 30, 31, 36, Township 10 North, Range 3, 4 East, MDB&M, Latitude 38° 41' 19.7", Longitude 121° 35' 56.7", Sacramento County, California.

Based on available information, we concur with the estimate of waters of the United States, as depicted on the map included in your February 8, 2006 submittal to Kathleen Dadey of our office. Approximately 3.72 acres of waters of the United States, including wetlands, are present within the survey area. These waters are regulated under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act since they are tributary to the Sacramento River, or adjacent to a tributary of the River.

The water identified as an agricultural ditch in the February 8, 2006 report (shown as a yellow line in the north central portion of the aforementioned map) is an intrastate isolated water with no apparent interstate or foreign commerce connection. As such, this water is not currently regulated by the Corps of Engineers. This disclaimer of jurisdiction is only for Section 404 of the Federal Clean Water Act. Other Federal, State, and local laws may apply to your activities. In particular, you may need authorization from the California State Water Resources Control Board and/or the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

This verification is valid for five years from the date of this letter, unless new information warrants revision of the determination before the expiration date. This letter contains an approved jurisdictional determination for the airport's potential expansion (parking lot). If you object to this verification, you may request an administrative appeal under Corps regulations at 33 CFR Part 331. Enclosed you will find a Notification of Appeal Process (NAP) fact sheet and Request for Appeal (RFA) form. If you request to appeal this verification, you must submit a completed RFA form to the South Pacific Division Office at the following address:

Doug Pomeroy, Administrative Appeal Review Officer  
Army Corps of Engineers, South Pacific Division  
CESPD-PDS-O  
333 Market Street, Room 923  
San Francisco, California 94105-2195  
Telephone: 415-977-8035  
FAX: 415-977-8129

In order for an RFA to be accepted by the Corps, the Corps must determine that it is complete, that it meets the criteria for appeal under 33 CFR Part 331.5, and that it has been received by the Division Office within 60 days of the NAP. Should you decide to submit an RFA form, it must be received at the above address by May 20, 2006. It is not necessary to submit an RFA form to the Division Office if you do not object to the verification in this letter.

You should provide a copy of this letter and notice to all other affected parties, including any individual who has an identifiable and substantial legal interest in the property.

This determination has been conducted to identify the limits of Corps of Engineers' Clean Water Act jurisdiction for the particular site identified in this request. This determination may not be valid for the wetland conservation provisions of the Food Security Act of 1985. If you or your tenant are USDA program participants, or anticipate participation in USDA programs, you should request a certified wetland determination from the local office of the Natural Resources Conservation Service, prior to starting work.

Please refer to identification number 200300776 in any correspondence concerning this project. If you have any questions, please contact Ms. Kathleen Dadey at our Sacramento Office, 1325 J Street, Room 1480, Sacramento, California 95814-2922, email [kathleen.a.dadey@usace.army.mil](mailto:kathleen.a.dadey@usace.army.mil), or telephone 916-557-7253. You may also use our website: [www.spk.usace.army.mil/regulatory.html](http://www.spk.usace.army.mil/regulatory.html).

Sincerely,

**ORIGINAL SIGNED**

Thomas J. Cavanaugh  
Acting Chief  
Central California/Nevada Section

Enclosure(s)

Copy furnished without enclosure

Greg Rowe, Sacramento County Airport System, 6900 Airport Boulevard, Sacramento, California 95837-1109

Camille Garibaldi, Federal Aviation Administration, 831 Mitten Road, Suite 210, Burlingame, California 94010

William Marshall, Storm Water and Water Quality Certification Unit, Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board, 11020 Sun Center Drive #200, Rancho Cordova, California 95670-6114

Oscar Balaguer, Chief, Water Quality Certification Unit, California State Water Resources Control Board, 1001 I Street, Sacramento, California 95814

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Wetlands Branch, 2800 Cottage Way, Suite W2605, Sacramento, California 95825-3901

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Endangered Species Division, 2800 Cottage Way, Suite W2605, Sacramento, California 95825-3901

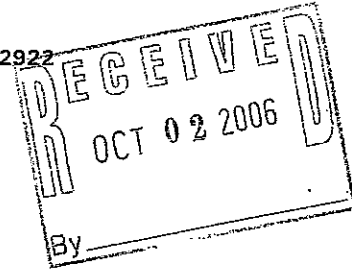
Richard Radmacher, Assistant Planner, Planning and Community Development Department, County of Sacramento, 827 7th Street, Room 230, Sacramento, California 95814-2406



DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY  
U.S. ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT, SACRAMENTO  
CORPS OF ENGINEERS  
1325 J STREET  
SACRAMENTO, CALIFORNIA 95814-2922

REPLY TO  
ATTENTION OF

September 29, 2006



Regulatory Branch (200600332)

Greg Rowe  
Sacramento County Airport System  
6900 Airport Boulevard  
Sacramento, California 95837

Dear Mr. Rowe:

We are responding to your consultant's request for an approved jurisdictional determination for the Sacramento Intl Airport North site. This approximately 900-acre site is located adjacent to the Sacramento River, north of the Sacramento International Airport, in Township 10N, Range 3E, MDB&M, Latitude 38.722, Longitude 121.594, Sacramento County, California.

Based on available information, we concur with the estimate of waters of the United States, as depicted on Exhibit 3, Elverta North Wetland Delineation, dated August 23, 2006 prepared by EDAW, Inc.. Approximately 94.57 acres of waters of the United States, including wetlands, are present within the survey area. These waters are regulated under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act since they are adjacent and/or tributary to the Sacramento River or are adjacent to one of a number of ditches which are tributary to the Sacramento River. The Sacramento River is a navigable water of the United States.

This verification is valid for five years from the date of this letter, unless new information warrants revision of the determination before the expiration date. This letter contains an approved jurisdictional determination for your subject site. If you object to this determination, you may request an administrative appeal under Corps regulations at 33 CFR Part 331. Enclosed you will find a Notification of Appeal Process (NAP) fact sheet and Request for Appeal (RFA) form. If you request to appeal this determination you must submit a completed RFA form to the South Pacific Division Office at the following address: Doug Pomeroy, Administrative Appeal Review Officer, Army Corps of Engineers, South Pacific Division, CESP-D-PDS-O, 333 Market Street, Room 923, San Francisco, California 94105-2195, Telephone: 415-977-8035 FAX: 415-977-8129.

In order for an RFA to be accepted by the Corps, the Corps must determine that it is complete, that it meets the criteria for appeal under 33 CFR Part 331.5, and that it has been received by the Division Office within 60 days of the NAP. Should you decide to submit an RFA form, it must be received at the above address by November 28, 2006. It

is not necessary to submit an RFA form to the Division Office if you do not object to the determination in this letter.

You should provide a copy of this letter and notice to all other affected parties, including any individual who has an identifiable and substantial legal interest in the property.

This determination has been conducted to identify the limits of Corps of Engineers' Clean Water Act jurisdiction for the particular site identified in this request. This determination may not be valid for the wetland conservation provisions of the Food Security Act of 1985. If you or your tenant are USDA program participants, or anticipate participation in USDA programs, you should request a certified wetland determination from the local office of the Natural Resources Conservation Service, prior to starting work.

Please refer to identification number 200600332 in any correspondence concerning this project. If you have any questions, please contact at our Sacramento Valley Office, 1325 J Street, Room 1480, Sacramento, California 95814-2922, email [kathleen.a.dadey@usace.army.mil](mailto:kathleen.a.dadey@usace.army.mil), or telephone 916-557-7253. You may find additional information on our website: [www.spk.usace.army.mil/regulatory.html](http://www.spk.usace.army.mil/regulatory.html).

Sincerely,

**ORIGINAL SIGNED**

Kevin J. Roukey

Chief, Central California/Nevada  
Section

Enclosure(s)

Copy furnished without enclosure(s):

✓ Matt Wacker, EDAW, Inc. 2022 J Street, Sacramento, California 95814



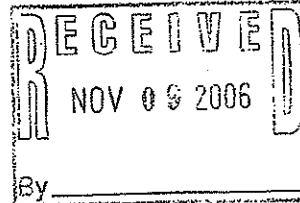
REPLY TO  
ATTENTION OF

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY  
U.S. ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT, SACRAMENTO  
CORPS OF ENGINEERS  
1325 J STREET  
SACRAMENTO, CALIFORNIA 95814-2922

November 7, 2006

Regulatory Branch (200600795)

John Bassett  
Sacramento Area Flood Control Agency  
1007 7th Street 7th Floor  
Sacramento, California 95814



Dear Mr.:

We are responding to your consultant's request for an approved jurisdictional determination for the Natomas Cross Canal site. This approximately 340.0-acre site is located on or near Sacramento River in Section , Township 11 North, Range 4 East, MDB&M, Latitude 038° 48' 25.4", Longitude 121° 33' 59.4", Sutter County, California.

Based on available information, we concur with the estimate of waters of the United States, as depicted on the **October 18, 2006, Natomas Cross Canal** drawing prepared by **EDAW**. Approximately **271.22** acres of waters of the United States, including wetlands, are present within the survey area. These waters are regulated under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act since they are a **broad continuum of wetland features adjacent to the Natomas Cross Canal, which is a tributary to the Sacramento River.**

This verification is valid for five years from the date of this letter, unless new information warrants revision of the determination before the expiration date. This letter contains an approved jurisdictional determination for your subject site. If you object to this determination, you may request an administrative appeal under Corps regulations at 33 CFR Part 331. Enclosed you will find a Notification of Appeal Process (NAP) fact sheet and Request for Appeal (RFA) form. If you request to appeal this determination you must submit a completed RFA form to the South Pacific Division Office at the following address: Doug Pomeroy, Administrative Appeal Review Officer, Army Corps of Engineers, South Pacific Division, CESPD-PDS-O, 333 Market Street, Room 923, San Francisco, California 94105-2195, Telephone: 415-977-8035 FAX: 415-977-8129.

In order for an RFA to be accepted by the Corps, the Corps must determine that it is complete, that it meets the criteria for appeal under 33 CFR Part 331.5, and that it has been received by the Division Office within 60 days of the NAP. Should you decide to submit an RFA form, it must be received at the above address by January 7, 2007. It is not necessary to submit an RFA form to the Division Office if you do not object to the determination in this letter.

You should provide a copy of this letter and notice to all other affected parties, including any individual who has an identifiable and substantial legal interest in the property.

This determination has been conducted to identify the limits of Corps of Engineers' Clean Water Act jurisdiction for the particular site identified in this request. This determination may not be valid for the wetland conservation provisions of the Food Security Act of 1985. If you or your tenant are USDA program participants, or anticipate participation in USDA programs, you should request a certified wetland determination from the local office of the Natural Resources Conservation Service, prior to starting work.

Please refer to identification number 200600795 in any correspondence concerning this project. If you have any questions, please contact Tom Cavanaugh at our Sacramento Valley Office, 1325 J Street, Room 1480, Sacramento, California 95814-2922, email [Brian.E.Vierria@usace.army.mil](mailto:Brian.E.Vierria@usace.army.mil), or telephone 916-557-7728. You may also use our website: [www.spk.usace.army.mil/regulatory.html](http://www.spk.usace.army.mil/regulatory.html).

Sincerely,

**ORIGINAL SIGNED**

Thomas J. Cavanaugh  
Chief, Sacramento Valley Office

Enclosure(s)

Copy furnished without enclosure(s):

~~Ann King, Edaw, 2022 J Street, Sacramento, California 95814~~

---

D2 USACE Jurisdictional Determinations





DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY  
U.S. ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT, SACRAMENTO  
CORPS OF ENGINEERS  
1325 J STREET  
SACRAMENTO CA 95814-2922

REPLY TO  
ATTENTION OF

July 24, 2008

Regulatory Division (SPK-2007-00211)

Sarah Bennett  
EDAW, Inc.  
2022 J Street  
Sacramento, California 95811

Dear Ms. Bennett:

We are responding to your request, on behalf of the Sacramento Area Flood Control Agency, for an approved jurisdictional determination for a portion of the Natomas Levee Improvement Program Landside Improvements Project (NLIP) site. This approximately 5,283-acre site is located in the Natomas Basin in Northern Sacramento and Southern Sutter Counties, California.

Based on available information, we concur with the estimate of waters of the United States, as depicted on your June 4, 2008, revised Maps 1-19. Approximately 212.3 acres of waters of the United States, including wetlands, are present within the survey area. These waters are regulated under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act, since they are tributary and adjacent to navigable waters of the United States, in particular the Sacramento River.

The 7.04 acres of features identified as Field Ditches on the above drawings appear to have been constructed wholly in and drain only uplands. As such, we do not consider these to be waters of the United States. This disclaimer of jurisdiction is only for Section 404 of the Federal Clean Water Act. Other Federal, State, and local laws may apply to activities in these features. In particular, authorization from the California State Water Resources Control Board and/or the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service may be necessary.

This verification is valid for five years from the date of this letter, unless new information warrants revision of the determination before the expiration date. This letter contains an approved jurisdictional determination for your subject site. If you object to this determination, you may request an administrative appeal under Corps regulations at 33 CFR Part 331.

A Notification of Appeal Process (NAP) fact sheet and Request for Appeal (RFA) form is enclosed. If you request to appeal this determination you must submit a completed RFA form to the South Pacific Division Office at the following address: Administrative Appeal Review Officer, Army Corps of Engineers, South Pacific Division, CESPDPDS-O, 1455 Market Street, San Francisco, California 94103-1399, Telephone: 415-503-6574, FAX: 415-503-6646.

In order for an RFA to be accepted by the Corps, the Corps must determine that it is complete, that it meets the criteria for appeal under 33 CFR Part 331.5, and that it has been

received by the Division Office within 60 days of the NAP. Should you decide to submit an RFA form, it must be received at the above address by 60 days from the date of this letter. It is not necessary to submit an RFA form to the Division Office if you do not object to the determination in this letter.

You should provide a copy of this letter and notice to all other affected parties, including any individual who has an identifiable and substantial legal interest in the property.

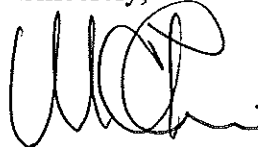
This determination has been conducted to identify the limits of Corps of Engineers' Clean Water Act jurisdiction for the particular site identified in this request. This determination may not be valid for the wetland conservation provisions of the Food Security Act of 1985. If you or your tenant are USDA program participants, or anticipate participation in USDA programs, you should request a certified wetland determination from the local office of the Natural Resources Conservation Service, prior to starting work.

The extent of waters on other portions of the approximately 9,661-acre project site was separately verified under our identification numbers 200300776, 200600332, and 200600795. Based on available information, there are a total of approximately 610 acres of waters of the United States, in the overall NLIP area. This total does not include the Sacramento River itself which is outside of this project site.

We appreciate your feedback. At your earliest convenience, please complete our customer survey at [http://www.spk.usace.army.mil/customer\\_survey.html](http://www.spk.usace.army.mil/customer_survey.html). Your passcode is "conigliaro".

Please refer to identification number SPK-2007-00211 in any correspondence concerning this project. If you have any questions, please contact Mike Finan at our California North Branch, 1325 J Street, Room 1480, Sacramento California 95814-2922, email [michael.c.finan@usace.army.mil](mailto:michael.c.finan@usace.army.mil), or telephone (916) 557-5324. You may also use our website: [www.spk.usace.army.mil/regulatory.html](http://www.spk.usace.army.mil/regulatory.html).

Sincerely,



Mike Finan  
Project Manager, Wetland Specialist

Enclosure(s)

Copy furnished without enclosure(s):

John Bassett, Sacramento Area Flood Control Agency, 1007 7<sup>th</sup> Street, 7<sup>th</sup> Floor, Sacramento, California 95814

William Marshall, Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board, 11020 Sun Center Drive, #200, Rancho Cordova, California 95670-6114

Ken Sanchez, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Endangered Species Division, 2800 Cottage Way, W-2605, Sacramento, California 95825



DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY  
U.S. ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT, SACRAMENTO  
CORPS OF ENGINEERS  
1325 J STREET  
SACRAMENTO CA 95814-2922

REPLY TO  
ATTENTION OF

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY PERMIT

RECEIVED MAY 23 2008

Permittee: Grant Joint Union High School District  
Permit Number: SPK-2005-01087  
Issuing Office: U.S. Army Engineer District, Sacramento  
Corps of Engineers  
1325 "J" Street  
Sacramento, California 95814-2922

NOTE: The term "you" and its derivatives, as used in this permit, means the permittee or any future transferee. The term "this office" refers to the appropriate district or division office of the Corps of Engineers having jurisdiction over the permitted activity or the appropriate official of that office acting under the authority of the commanding officer.

You are authorized to perform work in accordance with the terms and conditions specified below. A notice of appeal options is enclosed.

Project Description:

To place fill material into 1.8734 acres of waters of the United States, including 0.9 acre of stock pond, 0.22 acre of vernal pools, 0.72 acre of seasonal wetland swales and 0.03 acre of jurisdictional drainage ditch for the construction of a joint middle/high school, and associated infrastructure.

All work is to be completed in accordance with the attached plan(s).

Project Location:

South of Elkhorn Boulevard and north of Del Paso Road in Section 36, Township 10 North, Range 4 East, in Sacramento County, California, USGS Topographic Quadrangle Rio Linda; Latitude 38.6770° North, Longitude 121.4903° West.

Permit Conditions:

General Conditions:

1. The time limit for completing the work authorized ends on May 23, 2013. If you find that you need more time to complete the authorized activity, submit your request for a time extension to this office for consideration at least one month before the above date is reached.
2. You must maintain the activity authorized by this permit in good condition and in conformance with the terms and conditions of this permit. You are not relieved of this requirement if you abandon the permitted activity, although you may make a good faith transfer to a third party in compliance with General Condition 4 below. Should you wish to cease to maintain the authorized activity or should you desire to abandon it without a good faith transfer, you must obtain a modification of this permit from this office, which may require restoration of the area.
3. If you discover any previously unknown historic or archeological remains while accomplishing the activity authorized by this permit, you must immediately notify this office of what you have found. We will initiate the Federal

and state coordination required to determine if the remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.

4. If you sell the property associated with this permit, you must obtain the signature of the new owner in the space provided and forward a copy of the permit to this office to validate the transfer of this authorization.
5. If a conditioned water quality certification has been issued for your project, you must comply with the conditions specified in the certification as special conditions to this permit. For your convenience, a copy of the certification is attached if it contains such conditions.
6. You must allow representatives from this office to inspect the authorized activity at any time deemed necessary to ensure that it is being or has been accomplished in accordance with the terms and conditions of your permit.

Special Conditions:

1. To mitigate for the loss of 1.8734 acres of waters of the United States, including 0.9 acre of stock pond, 0.22 acre of vernal pools, 0.72 acre of seasonal wetland swales and 0.03 acre of jurisdictional drainage ditch, you shall purchase 3.9 acre vernal pool creation and 0.2 seasonal wetland creation credits at a Corps approved wetland mitigation bank. Evidence of this purchase shall be provided to this office prior to proceeding with any activity otherwise authorized by this permit. A list of approved mitigation banks has been included for your reference.
2. This Corps permit does not authorize you to take an endangered species, in particular the vernal pool fairy shrimp (*Branchinecta lynchi*), vernal pool tadpole shrimp (*Lepidurus packardii*), or designated critical habitat. In order to legally take a listed species, you must have separate authorization under the Endangered Species Act (e.g., an Endangered Species Act Section 10 permit, or a Biological Opinion under Endangered Species Act Section 7, with "incidental take" provisions with which you must comply). The enclosed Fish and Wildlife Service Biological Opinion, (Number 1-1-0+-F-0294), dated July 25, 2007, and (Number 1-1-07-F-0140, dated April 5, 2007, and the December 18, 2007 revision, contains mandatory terms and conditions to implement and reasonable and prudent measures that are associated with "incidental take" that is also specified in the Biological Opinion. Your authorization under this Corps permit is conditional upon your compliance with all of the mandatory terms and conditions associated with incidental take of the attached Biological Opinion, which terms and conditions are incorporated by reference in this permit. Failure to comply with the terms and conditions associated with the incidental take statement in the Biological Opinion, where a take of the listed species occurs, would constitute an unauthorized take, and it would also constitute non-compliance with your Corps permit. The Fish and Wildlife Service is the appropriate authority to determine compliance with the terms and conditions of its Biological Opinion, and with the Endangered Species Act. You must comply with all conditions of this Biological Opinion.
3. To document pre and post-project construction conditions, you shall submit pre-construction photos of the project site prior to project implementation and post-construction photos of the project site within 30 days after completion of authorized activities.
4. You must allow representatives from the Corps of Engineers to inspect the authorized activity and any mitigation, preservation, or avoidance areas at any time deemed necessary to ensure that it is being or has been accomplished in accordance with the terms and conditions of your permit.
5. You shall employ construction best management practices (BMPs) onsite to prevent degradation to on-site and off-site waters of the U.S. You shall submit photodocumentation of your BMPs to our office within 30 days of commencement of construction. Photos may be submitted electronically to [regulatory-info@usace.army.mil](mailto:regulatory-info@usace.army.mil).
6. You shall stabilize and protect against erosion any unstable fills in or adjacent to wetlands and other waters of the U.S. by using appropriate erosion controls such as the use of matting, seeding, or other effective methods. The erosion controls shall remain in place until all exposed areas are permanently stabilized.

7. You shall clearly identify the project limits in the field by using survey markers and/or construction fencing, prior to beginning any construction activities to ensure waters of the United States outside of the project footprint are not impacted. Identification of these areas shall be maintained until construction is complete. No heavy equipment or work is permitted in waters of the United States beyond those authorized through this permit.

Further Information:

1. Congressional Authorities: You have been authorized to undertake the activity described above pursuant to:

- Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 (33 U.S.C. 403).
- Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1344).
- Section 103 of the Marine Protection, Research and Sanctuaries Act of 1972 (33 U.S.C. 1413).

2. Limits of this authorization.

- a. This permit does not obviate the need to obtain other Federal, state, or local authorizations required by law.
- b. This permit does not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.
- c. This permit does not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.
- d. This permit does not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal projects.

3. Limits of Federal Liability. In issuing this permit, the Federal Government does not assume any liability for the following:

- a. Damages to the permitted project or uses thereof as a result of other permitted or unpermitted activities or from natural causes.
- b. Damages to the permitted project or uses thereof as a result of current or future activities undertaken by or on behalf of the United States in the public interest.
- c. Damages to persons, property, or to other permitted or unpermitted activities or structures caused by the activity authorized by this permit.
- d. Design or construction deficiencies associated with the permitted work.
- e. Damage claims associated with any future modification, suspension, or revocation of this permit.

4. Reliance on Applicant's Data. The determination of this office that issuance of this permit is not contrary to the public interest was made in reliance on the information you provided.

5. Reevaluation of Permit Decision. This office may reevaluate its decision on this permit at any time the circumstances warrant.


Circumstances that could require a reevaluation include, but are not limited to, the following:

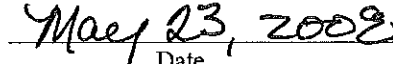
- a. You fail to comply with the terms and conditions of this permit.
- b. The information provided by you in support of your permit application proves to have been false, incomplete, or inaccurate (see 4 above).
- c. Significant new information surfaces which this office did not consider in reaching the original public interest decision.

Such a reevaluation may result in a determination that it is appropriate to use the suspension, modification, and revocation procedures contained in 33 CFR 325.7 or enforcement procedures such as those contained in 33 CFR 326.4 and 326.5. The referenced enforcement procedures provide for the issuance of an administrative order requiring you comply with the terms and conditions of your permit and for the initiation of legal action where appropriate. You will be required to pay for any corrective measures ordered by this office, and if you fail to comply with such directive, this office may in certain situations (such as those specified in 33 CFR 209.170) accomplish the corrective measures by contract or otherwise and bill you for the cost.

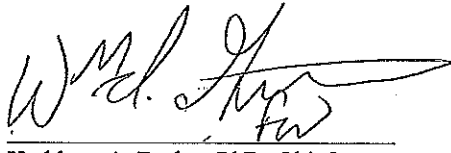
6. Extensions. General Condition 1 establishes a time limit for the completion of the activity authorized by this permit. Unless there are circumstances requiring either a prompt completion of the authorized activity or a reevaluation of the public interest decision, the Corps will normally give favorable consideration to a request for an extension of this time limit.

Your signature below, as permittee, indicates that you accept and agree to comply with the terms and conditions of this permit.

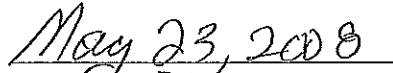
  
Permittee

  
Date

This permit becomes effective when the Federal official, designated to act for the Secretary of the Army, has signed below.



Kathleen A. Dadey, PhD, Chief,  
Sacramento Office  
(For the District Engineer)

  
Date

When the structures or work authorized by this permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this permit will continue to be binding on the new owner(s) of the property. To validate the transfer of this permit and the associated liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions, have the transferee sign and date below.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Transferee

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date



REPLY TO  
ATTENTION OF

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY  
U.S. ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT, SACRAMENTO  
CORPS OF ENGINEERS  
1325 J STREET  
SACRAMENTO, CALIFORNIA 95814-2922

June 29, 2005

Regulatory Branch (200300776)

Greg Rowe  
Sacramento County Airport System  
6900 Airport Boulevard  
Sacramento, California 95837-1109

Dear Mr. Rowe:

We are responding to your consultant's request for an approved jurisdictional determination for the Sacramento Airport Land Management area. This approximately 2,838-acre site is located on or near the Sacramento River, in Sections 19, 30 & 31, Township 10 North, Range 4 East, and Sections 24, 25 & 36, Township 10 North, Range 3 East, M.D.B.&M., approximate Latitude 38° 41' 19.7" & Longitude 121° 35' 56.7", Sacramento County, California.

Based on available information and with the exception of the jurisdictional determinations on the map, we concur with the estimate of waters of the United States, as depicted on the **May 5, 2005, SMF LMP Wetland Delineation Maps 1-4** drawings prepared by **EDAW, Inc.** Approximately 27.86 acres of waters of the United States, including wetlands, are present within the survey area. These waters are regulated under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act since they are tributary, or adjacent to a tributary, to the Sacramento River.

You have determined that hydrology for wetlands FM4 and FM5 are solely supported by a "leaky-pipe" and based on Regulatory Branch Memorandum (RBM) 2004-03 the wetlands are not jurisdictional. Although RBM 2004-03 only addressed "leaky-ditch" wetlands, for this case we believe RBM 2004-03 and RBM 2003-04 ("Irrigated" Wetlands) are applicable to this situation. Based on the available information, including topography, we believe there is uncertainty regarding the source of hydrology for these wetlands. In accordance with the above RBMs, we will assume that these wetlands are supported, at least partially, by natural hydrology, unless clearly demonstrated otherwise. Therefore, at this time, we consider these wetlands jurisdictional. If practical, we recommend you consider closing the valve to this pipe and monitoring the hydrology to clearly demonstrate the source of hydrology. Detailed topography and the exact location of the pipe relative to wetlands may also be helpful in determining the source of hydrology.



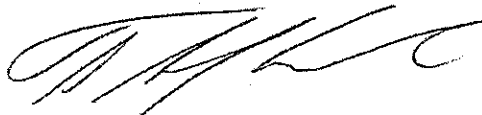
The wetlands identified as Swales 4, 5 and 9, acreages 0.04, 0.04 and 0.01 respectively, on the above drawings are intrastate isolated waters with no apparent interstate or foreign commerce connection. As such, these waters are not currently regulated by the Corps of Engineers. This disclaimer of jurisdiction is only for Section 404 of the Federal Clean Water Act. Other Federal, State, and local laws may apply to your activities. In particular, you may need authorization from the California State Water Resources Control Board and/or the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

This verification is valid for five years from the date of this letter, unless new information warrants revision of the determination before the expiration date. A *Notification of Administrative Appeal Options and Process and Request for Appeal* form is enclosed. If you wish to appeal this approved jurisdictional determination, please follow the procedures on the form. You should provide a copy of this letter and notice to all other affected parties, including any individual who has an identifiable and substantial legal interest in the property.

This determination has been conducted to identify the limits of Corps of Engineers' Clean Water Act jurisdiction for the particular site identified in this request. This determination may not be valid for the wetland conservation provisions of the Food Security Act of 1985. If you or your tenant are USDA program participants, or anticipate participation in USDA programs, you should request a certified wetland determination from the local office of the Natural Resources Conservation Service, prior to starting work.

Please refer to identification number 200300776 in any correspondence concerning this project. If you have any questions, please contact Justin Cutler at our Sacramento Office, 1325 J Street, Room 1480, Sacramento, California 95814-2922, email [Justin.Cutler@usace.army.mil](mailto:Justin.Cutler@usace.army.mil), or telephone 916-557-5258. You may also use our website: [www.spk.usace.army.mil/regulatory.html](http://www.spk.usace.army.mil/regulatory.html).

Sincerely,



Thomas J. Cavanaugh  
Acting Chief, Central California/Nevada  
Section

Enclosure(s)

Copies furnished without enclosure(s):

Anne King, EDAW, Incorporated, 2002 J Street, Sacramento, California 95814  
Camille Garibaldi, Federal Aviation Administration, 831 Mitten Road, Suite 210,  
Burlingame, California 94010  
George Day, Storm Water and Water Quality Certification Unit, Central Valley Regional  
Water Quality Control Board, 11020 Sun Center Drive #200, Rancho Cordova,  
California 95670-6114  
Oscar Balaguer, Chief, Water Quality Certification Unit, California State Water Resources  
Control Board, 1001 I Street, Sacramento, California 95814  
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Wetlands Branch, 2800 Cottage Way, Suite W2605,  
Sacramento, California 95825-3901  
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Endangered Species Division, 2800 Cottage Way, Suite  
W2605, Sacramento, California 95825-3901  
Richard Radmacher, Assistant Planner, Planning and Community Development  
Department, County of Sacramento, 827 7th Street, Room 230, Sacramento, California  
95814-2406



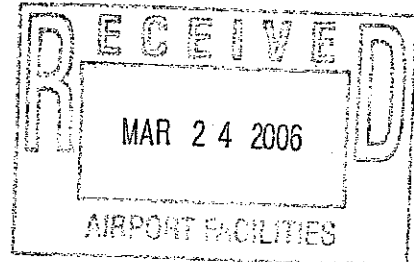
REPLY TO  
ATTENTION OF

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY  
U.S. ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT, SACRAMENTO  
CORPS OF ENGINEERS  
1325 J STREET  
SACRAMENTO, CALIFORNIA 95814-2922

March 21, 2006

Regulatory Branch (200300776)

Tim Hawkins  
Associate Environmental Analyst  
Department of Environmental Review and Assessment  
827 7th Street, Suite 220  
Sacramento, California 95814



Dear Mr. Hawkins:

We are responding to your request for an approved jurisdictional determination for the Sacramento International Airport Parcel South of I-5 site. This approximately 300-acre site is located on or near Section 19, 24, 25, 30, 31, 36, Township 10 North, Range 3, 4 East, MDB&M, Latitude 38° 41' 19.7", Longitude 121° 35' 56.7", Sacramento County, California.

Based on available information, we concur with the estimate of waters of the United States, as depicted on the map included in your February 8, 2006 submittal to Kathleen Dadey of our office. Approximately 3.72 acres of waters of the United States, including wetlands, are present within the survey area. These waters are regulated under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act since they are tributary to the Sacramento River, or adjacent to a tributary of the River.

The water identified as an agricultural ditch in the February 8, 2006 report (shown as a yellow line in the north central portion of the aforementioned map) is an intrastate isolated water with no apparent interstate or foreign commerce connection. As such, this water is not currently regulated by the Corps of Engineers. This disclaimer of jurisdiction is only for Section 404 of the Federal Clean Water Act. Other Federal, State, and local laws may apply to your activities. In particular, you may need authorization from the California State Water Resources Control Board and/or the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

This verification is valid for five years from the date of this letter, unless new information warrants revision of the determination before the expiration date. This letter contains an approved jurisdictional determination for the airport's potential expansion (parking lot). If you object to this verification, you may request an administrative appeal under Corps regulations at 33 CFR Part 331. Enclosed you will find a Notification of Appeal Process (NAP) fact sheet and Request for Appeal (RFA) form. If you request to appeal this verification, you must submit a completed RFA form to the South Pacific Division Office at the following address:

Doug Pomeroy, Administrative Appeal Review Officer  
Army Corps of Engineers, South Pacific Division  
CESPD-PDS-O  
333 Market Street, Room 923  
San Francisco, California 94105-2195  
Telephone: 415-977-8035  
FAX: 415-977-8129

In order for an RFA to be accepted by the Corps, the Corps must determine that it is complete, that it meets the criteria for appeal under 33 CFR Part 331.5, and that it has been received by the Division Office within 60 days of the NAP. Should you decide to submit an RFA form, it must be received at the above address by May 20, 2006. It is not necessary to submit an RFA form to the Division Office if you do not object to the verification in this letter.

You should provide a copy of this letter and notice to all other affected parties, including any individual who has an identifiable and substantial legal interest in the property.

This determination has been conducted to identify the limits of Corps of Engineers' Clean Water Act jurisdiction for the particular site identified in this request. This determination may not be valid for the wetland conservation provisions of the Food Security Act of 1985. If you or your tenant are USDA program participants, or anticipate participation in USDA programs, you should request a certified wetland determination from the local office of the Natural Resources Conservation Service, prior to starting work.

Please refer to identification number 200300776 in any correspondence concerning this project. If you have any questions, please contact Ms. Kathleen Dadey at our Sacramento Office, 1325 J Street, Room 1480, Sacramento, California 95814-2922, email [kathleen.a.dadey@usace.army.mil](mailto:kathleen.a.dadey@usace.army.mil), or telephone 916-557-7253. You may also use our website: [www.spk.usace.army.mil/regulatory.html](http://www.spk.usace.army.mil/regulatory.html).

Sincerely,

**ORIGINAL SIGNED**

Thomas J. Cavanaugh  
Acting Chief  
Central California/Nevada Section

Enclosure(s)

Copy furnished without enclosure

Greg Rowe, Sacramento County Airport System, 6900 Airport Boulevard, Sacramento, California 95837-1109

Camille Garibaldi, Federal Aviation Administration, 831 Mitten Road, Suite 210, Burlingame, California 94010

William Marshall, Storm Water and Water Quality Certification Unit, Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board, 11020 Sun Center Drive #200, Rancho Cordova, California 95670-6114

Oscar Balaguer, Chief, Water Quality Certification Unit, California State Water Resources Control Board, 1001 I Street, Sacramento, California 95814

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Wetlands Branch, 2800 Cottage Way, Suite W2605, Sacramento, California 95825-3901

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Endangered Species Division, 2800 Cottage Way, Suite W2605, Sacramento, California 95825-3901

Richard Radmacher, Assistant Planner, Planning and Community Development Department, County of Sacramento, 827 7th Street, Room 230, Sacramento, California 95814-2406



DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY  
U.S. ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT, SACRAMENTO  
CORPS OF ENGINEERS  
1325 J STREET  
SACRAMENTO, CALIFORNIA 95814-2922

REPLY TO  
ATTENTION OF

September 29, 2006



Regulatory Branch (200600332)

Greg Rowe  
Sacramento County Airport System  
6900 Airport Boulevard  
Sacramento, California 95837

Dear Mr. Rowe:

We are responding to your consultant's request for an approved jurisdictional determination for the Sacramento Intl Airport North site. This approximately 900-acre site is located adjacent to the Sacramento River, north of the Sacramento International Airport, in Township 10N, Range 3E, MDB&M, Latitude 38.722, Longitude 121.594, Sacramento County, California.

Based on available information, we concur with the estimate of waters of the United States, as depicted on Exhibit 3, Elverta North Wetland Delineation, dated August 23, 2006 prepared by EDAW, Inc.. Approximately 94.57 acres of waters of the United States, including wetlands, are present within the survey area. These waters are regulated under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act since they are adjacent and/or tributary to the Sacramento River or are adjacent to one of a number of ditches which are tributary to the Sacramento River. The Sacramento River is a navigable water of the United States.

This verification is valid for five years from the date of this letter, unless new information warrants revision of the determination before the expiration date. This letter contains an approved jurisdictional determination for your subject site. If you object to this determination, you may request an administrative appeal under Corps regulations at 33 CFR Part 331. Enclosed you will find a Notification of Appeal Process (NAP) fact sheet and Request for Appeal (RFA) form. If you request to appeal this determination you must submit a completed RFA form to the South Pacific Division Office at the following address: Doug Pomeroy, Administrative Appeal Review Officer, Army Corps of Engineers, South Pacific Division, CESP-D-PDS-O, 333 Market Street, Room 923, San Francisco, California 94105-2195, Telephone: 415-977-8035 FAX: 415-977-8129.

In order for an RFA to be accepted by the Corps, the Corps must determine that it is complete, that it meets the criteria for appeal under 33 CFR Part 331.5, and that it has been received by the Division Office within 60 days of the NAP. Should you decide to submit an RFA form, it must be received at the above address by November 28, 2006. It

is not necessary to submit an RFA form to the Division Office if you do not object to the determination in this letter.

You should provide a copy of this letter and notice to all other affected parties, including any individual who has an identifiable and substantial legal interest in the property.

This determination has been conducted to identify the limits of Corps of Engineers' Clean Water Act jurisdiction for the particular site identified in this request. This determination may not be valid for the wetland conservation provisions of the Food Security Act of 1985. If you or your tenant are USDA program participants, or anticipate participation in USDA programs, you should request a certified wetland determination from the local office of the Natural Resources Conservation Service, prior to starting work.

Please refer to identification number 200600332 in any correspondence concerning this project. If you have any questions, please contact at our Sacramento Valley Office, 1325 J Street, Room 1480, Sacramento, California 95814-2922, email [kathleen.a.dadey@usace.army.mil](mailto:kathleen.a.dadey@usace.army.mil), or telephone 916-557-7253. You may find additional information on our website: [www.spk.usace.army.mil/regulatory.html](http://www.spk.usace.army.mil/regulatory.html).

Sincerely,

**ORIGINAL SIGNED**

Kevin J. Roukey

Chief, Central California/Nevada  
Section

Enclosure(s)

Copy furnished without enclosure(s):

✓ Matt Wacker, EDAW, Inc. 2022 J Street, Sacramento, California 95814



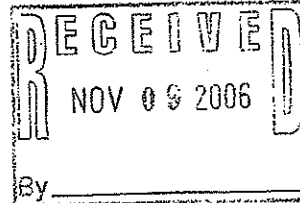
REPLY TO  
ATTENTION OF

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY  
U.S. ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT, SACRAMENTO  
CORPS OF ENGINEERS  
1325 J STREET  
SACRAMENTO, CALIFORNIA 95814-2922

November 7, 2006

Regulatory Branch (200600795)

John Bassett  
Sacramento Area Flood Control Agency  
1007 7th Street 7th Floor  
Sacramento, California 95814



Dear Mr.:

We are responding to your consultant's request for an approved jurisdictional determination for the Natomas Cross Canal site. This approximately 340.0-acre site is located on or near Sacramento River in Section , Township 11 North, Range 4 East, MDB&M, Latitude 038° 48' 25.4", Longitude 121° 33' 59.4", Sutter County, California.

Based on available information, we concur with the estimate of waters of the United States, as depicted on the **October 18, 2006, Natomas Cross Canal** drawing prepared by **EDAW**. Approximately **271.22** acres of waters of the United States, including wetlands, are present within the survey area. These waters are regulated under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act since they are a **broad continuum of wetland features adjacent to the Natomas Cross Canal, which is a tributary to the Sacramento River.**

This verification is valid for five years from the date of this letter, unless new information warrants revision of the determination before the expiration date. This letter contains an approved jurisdictional determination for your subject site. If you object to this determination, you may request an administrative appeal under Corps regulations at 33 CFR Part 331. Enclosed you will find a Notification of Appeal Process (NAP) fact sheet and Request for Appeal (RFA) form. If you request to appeal this determination you must submit a completed RFA form to the South Pacific Division Office at the following address: Doug Pomeroy, Administrative Appeal Review Officer, Army Corps of Engineers, South Pacific Division, CESP-D-PDS-O, 333 Market Street, Room 923, San Francisco, California 94105-2195, Telephone: 415-977-8035 FAX: 415-977-8129.

In order for an RFA to be accepted by the Corps, the Corps must determine that it is complete, that it meets the criteria for appeal under 33 CFR Part 331.5, and that it has been received by the Division Office within 60 days of the NAP. Should you decide to submit an RFA form, it must be received at the above address by January 7, 2007. It is not necessary to submit an RFA form to the Division Office if you do not object to the determination in this letter.



You should provide a copy of this letter and notice to all other affected parties, including any individual who has an identifiable and substantial legal interest in the property.

This determination has been conducted to identify the limits of Corps of Engineers' Clean Water Act jurisdiction for the particular site identified in this request. This determination may not be valid for the wetland conservation provisions of the Food Security Act of 1985. If you or your tenant are USDA program participants, or anticipate participation in USDA programs, you should request a certified wetland determination from the local office of the Natural Resources Conservation Service, prior to starting work.

Please refer to identification number 200600795 in any correspondence concerning this project. If you have any questions, please contact Tom Cavanaugh at our Sacramento Valley Office, 1325 J Street, Room 1480, Sacramento, California 95814-2922, email [Brian.E.Vierria@usace.army.mil](mailto:Brian.E.Vierria@usace.army.mil), or telephone 916-557-7728. You may also use our website: [www.spk.usace.army.mil/regulatory.html](http://www.spk.usace.army.mil/regulatory.html).

Sincerely,

**ORIGINAL SIGNED**

Thomas J. Cavanaugh  
Chief, Sacramento Valley Office

Enclosure(s)

Copy furnished without enclosure(s):

~~Ann King, Edaw, 2022 J Street, Sacramento, California 95814~~